



National Archives and Records Administration

8601 Adelphi Road
College Park, Maryland 20740-6001

REFERENCE COPY OF TECHNICAL DOCUMENTATION FOR ACCESSIONED ELECTRONIC RECORDS

(Copied: November 30, 2001)

Decennial Census of Population and Housing, 1970: Public Use Microdata Sample, Neighborhood Characteristics 5%, 15%

Record Group 29 Records of the Bureau of the Census

The National Archives and Records Administration (NARA) has been accepting electronic records into its holdings since the early 1970s. Technical documentation has accompanied each transfer of electronic records. The documentation is necessary to understand the meaning of the digitized bits of information within the electronic records.

Over the decades, NARA has had different procedures for compiling technical documentation into an organized unit for researchers, and different expectations regarding the content and extent of any NARA-produced portions of the documentation. Consequently, the structure, organization and contents of the documentation reflect the procedures in place when the technical documentation was compiled and arranged and may include out of date addresses, telephone numbers, or other items of unrevised information related to the agency that created or transferred the documentation and electronic records to NARA, to the NARA unit that processed these materials, or to the physical media of the electronic records files.

In creating the reference copy of the documentation package, NARA staff have selected from the technical and/or supplementary documentation available for this series or file(s). We have annotated or highlighted the table of contents that follows to indicate which portions of the full documentation for this series or file are included in this reference copy of documentation. Any materials not included here are available upon request. Any user notes prepared after the table of contents was prepared appear before the table of contents. This documentation will differ in structure, organization and contents from technical documentation for other series or files of accessioned electronic records. The readability and visual quality are also variable.



National Archives and Records Administration

8601 Adelphi Road
College Park, Maryland 20740-6001

Date : 26 February 2002

Reply to

Attn of : Cheryl L. Stadel-Bevans, NWME

Subject : 1970 Census, Public Use Microdata Samples, Neighborhood Characteristics, 5% and 15%
(NN3-029-87-011 and NN3-029-87-012)

To : File

Note to Reference Staff

The XMIS numbers for the Neighborhood Characteristics, 1/100 of 5% sample files of the 1970 PUMS, including the preservation copies of files "305" and "307", are 001523 to 001529 and 010406 to 010407.

The XMIS numbers for the Neighborhood Characteristics, 1/100 of 15% sample files of the 1970 PUMS are 001532 to 001540.

PUBLIC USE SAMPLES OF BASIC RECORDS
FROM THE 1970 DECENNIAL CENSUS
OF POPULATION AND HOUSING

NEIGHBORHOOD CHARACTERISTICS 5% SAMPLE FILE
NN3-029-87-011

(preservation copying not complete as of 8-22-88)

NEIGHBORHOOD CHARACTERISTICS 15% SAMPLE FILE
NN3-029-87-012

DOCUMENTATION

Record Group 29

Records of the Bureau of the Census

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Abstracts.....	
Introduction.....	
<u>A Public Use Sample of Basic Records from the 1970 Census:</u> <u>Description and Technical Documentation</u>	
Validation Notes for Neighborhood Characteristics	
5% Sample Files.....	
Sample dump of Neighborhood Characteristics	
5% Sample Files records.....	
Validation Notes for Neighborhood Characteristics	
15% Sample Files.....	
Sample dump of Neighborhood Characteristics	
15% Sample Files records.....	

(preservation copying not done yet)

August 1988
3-029-87-011
N. McGovern

ABSTRACT

United States Bureau of the Census. Public Use Sample of Basic Records, 1970 Census of Population and Housing, Neighborhood Characteristics 5% File, 1972, [machine-readable data file], created by the Bureau of the Census. --Washington: the Bureau [producer] 1972; Washington: National Archives and Records Administration [distributor].

PROVENANCE: This file was created by the Bureau of the Census and transferred to the National Archives by the Bureau.

TYPE OF FILE: Microdata. The units of observation are households in neighborhoods and persons in households.

UNIVERSE DESCRIPTION: The universe is the population of the United States. The 1-percent stratified subsample is derived from the 5-percent basic record file. Two subfiles (1-in-1,000 and 1-in-10,000) are created from the 1-percent stratified subsample file (1-in-100).

GEOGRAPHIC COVERAGE: Geographic coding is available for census divisions. A size indicator is also provided for place of residence.

SUBJECT-MATTER DESCRIPTION: Data for neighborhoods are contained in a series of ratios on general population characteristics, family and fertility, education, mobility, employment, occupation and industry, poverty and income, general housing characteristics, value or rent, vacancy status, and structural and other characteristics.

Housing items available in this file include such items as availability of telephone, plumbing facilities, automobile, air-conditioning, tenure, rent, fuel costs, and units in structure.

Household data available include household type, age and race of head, household structure, and total family income.

Person data available include relationship in household, age, sex, race, and education data, children ever born, occupation, industry, earnings, and income components, nativity and parentage, mother tongue, residence information 5 years ago, veteran's information, place of work and means of transportation to work.

DESCRIPTORS: FEDERAL AGENCIES, POPULATION, CENSUS DIVISIONS,
HOUSING, INCOME.

TECHNICAL DESCRIPTIONS:

FILE STRUCTURE: Fixed length, hierarchial.

FILE SIZE:

Neighborhood Characteristics 5% file.

1/100 sample file. (census divisions)

9 datasets. (approximately 2.8 million records)

<u>file</u>	<u>Division</u>
301	New England Division- ME, VT, NH, MA, CT, RI
302	Middle Atlantic Division- NY, NJ, PA
303	East North Central Division- WI, MI, IL, IN, OH
304	West North Central Division- ND, MN, SD, NB, IA, KS, NO
*305	South Atlantic Division- MD, WV, DC, VA, NC, SC, GA, FL
306	East South Central Division- KY, TN, MS, AL
*307	West South Central- OK, AR, TX, LA
308	Mountain Division- ID, MT, WY, NV, UT, CO, AZ, NM
309	Pacific Division- WA, OR, CA, AL, HI

1/1000 sample file. (Entire US)

1 dataset (approximately 280,000 records)
file 340

1/10000 sample file. (Entire US)

1 dataset (approximately 28,000 records)
file 350

* The only copies of File 305 and File 307 available from Census have permanent data checks that prevent normal preservation copying of the tapes. Until a copy without data checks can be obtained from another source and the data verified by Census, the preservation staff is preparing two copies of each file, one copy using a utility program that includes the data checks and the other copy using the normal copy program with the affected blocks of data deleted. Researchers may request either the complete utility copy of these datasets or the copy containing the data minus the bad blocks of data.

FILE SORT SEQUENCE: The records appear on the tape in order by type of record code (character 120 in every record). Neighborhood characteristic records are followed by household records in order by household serial number (characters H2-7). Household records are followed by person records in order by basic relationship code (character P1).

REFERENCE MATERIALS: A documentation package consisting of a NARA generated materials including an introduction, and Census publication Public Use Samples of Basic Records from the 1970 Census: Description and Technical Documentation prepared by the Census in 1972 and reprinted in 1977.

Available from the Machine-readable Records Branch (address below).

This is a guide to the machine-readable data file containing general information, a codebook, detailed sampling information, and a users' dictionary.

RELATED PRINTED REPORTS: The Bureau of the Census prepares a number of publications relating to the Decennial Censuses of Population and Housing. Publications of interest to researchers may be available for purchase from the Government Publications Office or for review at the nearest Federal Depository Library.

RELATED MACHINE-READABLE DATA FILES: The following files are also available from the Machine-readable Branch: Neighborhood Characteristics 15%, State 5%, State 15%, and Puerto Rico Public Use Sample Files for the 1970 Decennial Census of Population and Housing; and the Public Use Sample Files for the 1960 Decennial Census of Population and Housing.

RESTRICTIONS ON USE: There are no restrictions on this data.

FILE AVAILABILITY: This file is currently available from:
Machine-readable Records Branch (NNSR)
National Archives and Records Administration
Washington, DC 20408
(202) 523-6771

August 1988
3-029-87-012
N. McGovern

ABSTRACT

United States Bureau of the Census. Public Use Sample of Basic Records, 1970 Census of Population and Housing, Neighborhood Characteristics 15% File, 1972, [machine readable data file], created by the Bureau of the Census. --Washington: the Bureau [producer] 1972; Washington: National Archives and Records Administration [distributor].

PROVENANCE: This file was created by the Bureau of the Census and transferred to the National Archives by the Bureau.

TYPE OF FILE: Microdata. The units of observation are households in neighborhoods and persons in households.

UNIVERSE DESCRIPTION: The universe is the population of the United States. The 1-percent stratified subsample is derived from the 15 percent basic record file. Two (1-in-1,000 and 1-in-10,000) are created from the 1 percent stratified file (1-in-100).

GEOGRAPHIC COVERAGE: Geographic coding is available for census divisions. A size indicator is also provided for place of residence.

SUBJECT-MATTER DESCRIPTION: Data for neighborhoods are contained in a series of ratios on general population characteristics, family and fertility, education, mobility, employment, occupation and industry, poverty and income, general housing characteristics, value or rent, vacancy status, and structural and other characteristics.

Housing items available in this file include such items as availability of telephone, plumbing facilities, automobile, air-conditioning, tenure, rent, fuel costs, and units in structure.

Household data available include household type, age and race of head, household structure, and total family income.

Person data available include relationship in household, age, sex, race, and education data, children ever born, occupation, industry, earnings, and income components, nativity and parentage, mother tongue, residence information 5 years ago, veteran's information, place of work and means of transportation to work.

DISCRIPTORS: FEDERAL AGENCIES, POPULATION, GEOGRAPHIC
INDICATORS, HOUSING, INCOME.

TECHNICAL DESCRIPTIONS:

FILE STRUCTURE: Fixed length, hierarchial.

FILE SIZE:

Neighborhood Characteristics 15% file.

1/100 sample file. (census divisions)

1 datasets (approximately 2.8 million records total)

<u>file</u>	<u>Division</u>
001	New England Division- NE, VT, NH, MA, CT, RI
002	Middle Atlantic Division- NY, NJ, PA
003	East North Central Division- WI, MI, IL, IN, OH
004	West North Central Division- ND, MN, SD, NB, IA, KS, MO
005	South Atlantic Division- MD, WV, DC, VA, NC, SC, GA, FL
006	East South Central Division- KY, TN, MS, AL
007	West South Central- OK, AR, TX, LA
008	Mountain Division- ID, MT, WY, NV, UT, CO, AZ, NM
009	Pacific Division- WA, OR, CA, AL, HI

1/1000 sample file. (Entire US)

1 dataset (approximately 280,000 records)

file 040

1/10000 sample file. (Entire US)

1 dataset (approximately 28,000 records)

file 050

FILE SORT SEQUENCE: The records appear on the tape in order by type of record code (character 120 in every record). Neighborhood characteristic records are followed by household records in order by household serial number (characters H2-7). Household records are followed by person records in order by basic relationship code (character P1).

REFERENCE MATERIALS: A documentation package consisting of NARA generated materials including an introduction, and Census publication Public Use Samples of Basic Records from the 1970 Census: Description and Technical Documentation prepared by the Census in 1972 and reprinted in 1977.

Available from the Machine-readable Records Branch
(address below).

This is a guide to the machine-readable data file containing general information, a codebook, detailed sampling information, and a users' dictionary.

RELATED PRINTED REPORTS: The Bureau of the Census prepares a number of publications relating to the Decennial Censuses of Population and Housing. Publications of interest to researchers may be available for purchase from the Government Publications Office or for review at the nearest Federal Depository Library.

RELATED MACHINE-READABLE DATA FILES: The following files are also available from the Machine-readable Branch: Neighborhood Characteristics 5%, State 5%, State 15%, and Puerto Rico Public Use Sample Files for the 1970 Decennial Census of Population and Housing; and the Public Use Sample Files for the 1960 Decennial Census of Population and Housing.

RESTRICTIONS ON USE: There are no restrictions on this data.

FILE AVAILABILITY: This file is currently available from:
Machine-readable Records Branch (NNSR)
National Archives and Records Administration
Washington, DC 20408
(202) 523-6771

August 22, 1988

INTRODUCTION

This documentation package pertains to the Neighborhood Characteristics 5% and Neighborhood Characteristics 15% public use sample files of the 1970 Decennial Census of Population and Housing. These files are also known as the Geographic Division Public Use Samples with Neighborhood Characteristics.

The package consists of an introduction, a validation statement, and a sample dump of the records prepared by the National Archives and Records Administration (NARA); and technical documentation published by the Bureau of Census entitled, A Public Use Sample of Basic Records from the 1970 Census: Description and Technical Documentation (December 1977). The package also contains abstracts which were prepared by Census and amended by NARA.

The records were sampled on a household-by-household basis so that the characteristics of the family members may be interrelated and related to characteristics of the housing unit. Persons in group quarters were sampled on a person-by-person basis. Vacant units as well as group quarters are represented. (See the technical documentation in this documentation package for a more detailed description of all of the sample files.)

The Neighborhood Characteristics datasets contain three types of records: neighborhood characteristic, household, and person. Each neighborhood characteristic record is followed by the household and person records for that neighborhood. Neighborhood characteristic records contain summary indicators about people living in a particular area, not actual frequencies. Each household record is followed by a record for each person in the household. Type of record is indicated by the last character in each record.

The Neighborhood Characteristics 5% and Neighborhood Characteristics 15% sample files each consist of three sample files, a one-in-a-hundred sample file, a one-in-a-thousand sample file, and a one-in-ten-thousand sample file.

Both of the Neighborhood Characteristics 5% and the Neighborhood Characteristics 15% one-in-a-hundred files consist of nine datasets. There is one dataset for each of the nine census divisions. The attached list of datasets indicates the file number and corresponding census division contained in each dataset. The datasets for the Neighborhood Characteristics 5% one-in-a-hundred sample file were received by the National Archives on 34 reels of tape which were copied onto 2 reels during processing. The datasets for the Neighborhood Characteristics 15% one-in-a-hundred sample file were received by the National Archives on 28 reels of tape which were copied onto

3 reels during processing. There are approximately 2.8 million records in each of the Neighborhood Characteristics 5% and the Neighborhood Characteristics 15% one-in-a-hundred files.

The one-in-ten-thousand sample files for the Neighborhood Characteristics 5% and Neighborhood Characteristics 15% files represent a systematic selection of 1/100 of a one-in-a-hundred file. A one-in-a-thousand file is obtained by combining ten one-in-ten-thousand files. There is one dataset for the one-in-a-thousand file and one dataset for the one-in-ten-thousand file in both the Neighborhood Characteristics 5% and the Neighborhood Characteristics 15% sample files. There are approximately 280,000 records in each of the one-in-a-thousand datasets and approximately 28,000 records in each of the one-in-ten-thousand datasets.

The technical specifications provided by Census on page 11 of the technical documentation in this documentation package apply to the tapes as provided by the Census Bureau. The information should be amended as follows to correspond to the tapes distributed by NARA:

Recording density-	9 track, 6250 bpi
Logical record length-	120 characters
Block size-	12000 characters
Character code-	EBCDIC
Labels-	standard (OS)
Dataset name format-	RG029.DC70.N15xxx* and RG029.DC70.N05xxx*

* xxx= a three-digit identifier corresponding to the File Numbers assigned to the datasets by the Bureau of the Census as indicated in the attached lists of datasets.

Content of the reels (abbreviations are postal state codes):

Neighborhood Characteristics 5% file.

1/100 sample file. (census divisions)
9 datasets

Reel 1

<u>file</u>	<u>division</u>	<u>states</u>
301	New England Division-	ME,VT,NH,MA,CT,RI
302	Middle Atlantic Division-	NY,NJ,PA
303	East North Central Division-	WI,MI,IL,IN,OH

Reel 2

304	West North Central Division-	ND,MN,SD,NB,IA,KS,MO
*305	South Atlantic Division-	MD,WV,DC,VA,NC,SC,GA,FL
306	East South Central Division-	KY,TN,MS,AL
*307	West South Central Division-	OK,OR,TX,LA
308	Mountain Division-	ID,MT,WY,NV,UT,CO,AZ,NM
309	Pacific Division-	WA,OR,CA,AL,HI

1/1000 sample file. (Entire US)
1 dataset
file 340

1/10000 sample file. (Entire US)
1 dataset
file 350

* The only copies of File 305 and File 307 available from Census have permanent data checks that prevent normal preservation copying of the tapes. Until a copy without data checks can be obtained from another source and the data verified by Census, the preservation staff is preparing two copies of each file, one copy using a utility program that includes the data checks and the other copy using the normal copy program with the affected blocks of data deleted. Researchers may request either the complete utility copy of the these datasets or the copy containing the data minus the bad blocks of data.

Content of the reels (abbreviations are postal state codes):

Neighborhood Characteristics 15% file.

1/100 sample file. (census divisions)
9 datasets

Reel 1

<u>file</u>	<u>division</u>	<u>states</u>
001	New England Division-	ME,VT,NH,MA,CT,RI
002	Middle Atlantic Division-	NY,NJ,PA
003	East North Central Division-	WI,MI,IL,IN,OH

Reel 2

004	West North Central Division-	ND,MN,SD,NB,IA,KS,MO
005	South Atlantic Division-	MD,WV,DC,VA,NC,SC,GA,FL
006	East South Central Division-	KY,TN,MS,AL
007	West South Central Division-	OK,AR,TX,LA
008	Mountain Division-	ID,MT,WY,NV,UT,CO,AZ,NM

Reel 3

009	Pacific Division-	WA,OR,CA,AL,HI
-----	-------------------	----------------

1/1000 sample file. (Entire US)
1 dataset
file 040

1/10000 sample file. (Entire US)
1 dataset
file 050

Public Use Samples of Basic Records From the 1970 Census

Description and Technical Documentation



U. S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE

Peter G. Peterson, Secretary

James T. Lynn, Under Secretary

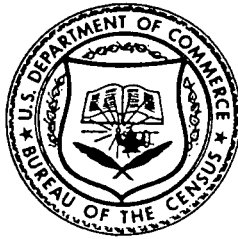
**Harold C. Passer, Assistant Secretary for Economic Affairs
and Administrator,**

Social and Economic Statistics Administration

BUREAU OF THE CENSUS

George Hay Brown, Director

Issued April 1972
Reprinted December 1977



BUREAU OF THE CENSUS

George Hay Brown, Director

Robert L. Hagan, Acting Deputy Director

Conrad Taeuber, Associate Director

David L. Kaplan, 1970 Census Coordinator

Robert B. Voight, Chief, Data User Services Office

Many persons participated in the various activities of the 1970 census. Primary direction of the program was performed by **Conrad Taeuber**, Associate Director for Demographic Fields, assisted by **David L. Kaplan**, 1970 Census Coordinator, and in conjunction with **Joseph F. Daly**, former Associate Director for Research and Methodology, **William I. Merkin**, former Associate Director for Administration, and **Paul R. Squires**, Associate Director for Data Collection and Statistical Processing.

This manual was prepared by **Paul T. Zeisset** under the general supervision of **Michael G. Garland**, Chief, Data Access and Use Laboratory, Data User Services Office. Overall design of the 1970 public use samples was developed by **Paul T. Zeisset**, assisted by **Quentin Ludgin**.

Procedures for sample selection and computation of sampling variances were developed in Statistical Methods Division by **Robert H. Hanson**, Assistant Chief, and **Barbara A. Boyes**, **Peter A. Bounpane**, and **Susan M. Miskura**. **Roger O. Lepage** and **Richard R. Warren** of the Demographic Census Staff were responsible for computer programming in the production of these files.

SUGGESTED CITATION

U.S. Bureau of the Census, Public Use Samples of Basic Records from the 1970 Census: Description and Technical Documentation, Washington, D.C., 1972.
Reprinted 1977

PUBLIC USE SAMPLES OF BASIC RECORDS
FROM THE 1970 CENSUS

Description and Technical Documentation

Contents

Chapter	Page
I. Description of the samples	
A. Introduction.....	2
B. Geographic Options.....	3
C. Sample Size.....	6
D. File Structure.....	8
E. Technical Conditions Affecting the Use of the Samples.....	11
II. Detailed Item Descriptions	
A. Alphabetical Index to Population and Housing Items.....	17
B. Items on 15% Data Samples	
1. Housing Record.....	21
2. Person Record.....	37
C. Items on 5% Data Samples	
1. Housing Record.....	53
2. Person Record.....	70
D. Neighborhood Characteristics Record.....	85
E. Supplementary Code Lists	
1. State Codes.....	91
2. Codes for Foreign Countries and Outlying Areas.....	92
3. Industry Codes.....	93
4. Occupation Codes.....	100
5. Mother Tongue Codes.....	111
6. Explanation of Spanish-American Codes.....	121
7. Criteria Used in Determining Poverty Status.....	122
8. SMSA's Identified on County Group Samples.....	123

Chapter	Page
III. Census Users' Dictionary (excerpts).....	127
A. Geographic Areas.....	131
B. Population Census Concepts.....	139
C. Housing Census Concepts.....	159
D. Alphabetical Index to the Dictionary.....	173
IV. Guidelines for Use of the Samples	
A. Estimation.....	179
B. Verifying Tabulations	
1. Using Control Tabulations from the Samples.....	179
2. Using Published Data from the 1970 Census.....	179
C. Sampling Variability	
1. Introduction.....	180
2. Approximating Standard Errors from Tables A - H.....	182
3. Applications.....	184
4. Standard Error Tables A thru H.....	186
5. Sampling Variability of Medians.....	190
6. Sampling Variability of Means.....	190
7. Estimating Standard Errors for Other Derived Figures..	190
8. Nonsampling Errors.....	191
D. Allocations.....	191
V. Sample Design and Computation of Sampling Errors	
A. Sample Design	
1. Selection of the 15% and 5% Samples.....	194
2. Ratio Estimation Procedure for Published Data.....	195
3. Selection of One-in-a-Hundred Samples.....	197
4. Selection of One-in-a-Thousand and One-in-Ten-Thousand Subsamples.....	198
5. User Selection of Samples of Intermediate Size.....	198
B. Computation of Standard Errors	
1. Derivation of Approximate Standard Errors for Tables A - H.....	199
2. Standard Errors for Intermediate Size Samples.....	200
3. Estimation of Standard Errors for Types of Statistics not shown in the Tables.....	201

PUBLIC USE SAMPLES OF BASIC RECORDS FROM THE 1970 CENSUS

Each 1970 public use sample is a representative sample of the records from the 1970 census sample questionnaires. The primary sample size is one-in-a-hundred, or one sample unit (household, vacant unit, or person-in group quarters) for every one hundred such units in the population. For each household, information is provided about the housing unit itself as well as the characteristics of each person therein. The samples are self-weighting; that is, each person or household is assigned a weight of 100. In order to estimate the frequency of a particular characteristic for the entire population, a user multiplies his tabulations of public use sample records by 100.

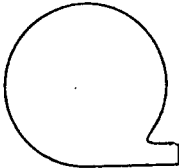
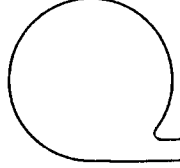
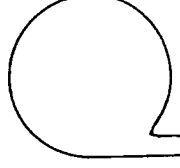
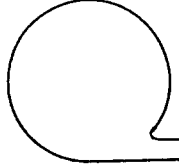
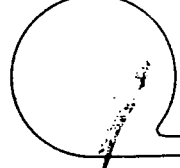
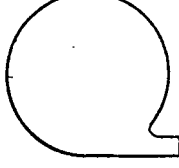
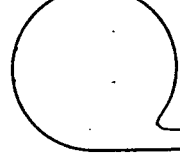
No names, addresses, or detailed geographic information appear in the samples in order to avoid identifying any individual or household. Geographic areas identified in public use samples are sufficiently large (250,000 persons or more) to avoid disclosure of information for specific individuals.

Two long form census questionnaires were used in the 1970 Census of Population and Housing: one for a 15-percent sample, the other for a 5-percent sample of the population. Public use samples of 15-percent and 5-percent data are created separately, since the two questionnaire forms contain many different questions. Because the 1/100 sample size represents a fraction of the total population, each 1/100 sample actually contains either one-fifteenth of all 15-percent basic records or one-fifth of all 5-percent basic records, representing slightly over 2 million persons in either case.

The six different 1970 public use samples, as well as one public use sample of basic records from the 1960 census, are portrayed in Figure 1. Of the 1970 samples, three one-in-a-hundred samples are drawn from the 15-percent sample data, and three from the 5-percent sample data, one each for the three options for geographic information: (1) County Groups, (2) States, and (3) geographic divisions with neighborhood characteristics. Any one sample contains only one of these types of information. The 1960 public use sample is documented elsewhere (Technical Document 100).

Files within primary samples. Each of the six one-in-a-hundred samples is contained on 30-33 tapes. Each sample is subdivided geographically into a series of convenient units or "files", usually consisting of a single tape, though a few may be as large as six or seven tapes. All sampled records within an identified geographic area are consecutively arranged within a particular file. The files within each 1-in-100 sample are listed in Table 3, pages 14-15.

Figure 1. PUBLIC USE SAMPLES FROM 1960 AND 1970 CENSUSES

	DATA CONTENTS		
	1970 15% Questionnaires (incl. 20% & 100% items)	1970 5% Questionnaires (incl. 20% & 100% items)	1960 25% Questionnaire (incl. 100% items)
<u>STATE Public Use Samples</u> Identify each State In larger States indicate Urban/Rural Metropolitan/Nonmetro Central City/Non CC Are available first			
<u>COUNTY GROUP</u> <u>Public Use Samples</u> Identify all SMSA's over 250,000 pop. Identify related groups of counties elsewhere About 400 areas in all Do not identify urban or rural areas			
<u>NEIGHBORHOOD CHARACTERISTICS</u> <u>Public Use Samples</u> Identify only sections of the country: divisions Indicate rural, urban, & in- side urbanized areas (UA) the size of UA categories Households are associated by neighborhood Neighborhood character- istics include: Percent Negro Average household size			

 Each tape symbol represents a separate one-in-a-hundred public use sample (30-33 tapes) from which one-in-a-thousand and one-in-ten-thousand subsamples (3 tapes and one tape respectively) will also be available.

GEOGRAPHIC OPTIONS

Three types of geographic identifications are made available on public use samples because of the different kinds of data needs they are designed to meet.

- A. State Public Use Samples. The first series of public use samples identifies the most common statistical unit: each State, regardless of size. No geographic subdivisions of the States are identified, though residence in particular types of areas is indicated on individual records in most States. Urban or rural residence is indicated in item H9 (see page 22) except for records from Alaska, Delaware, Hawaii, Nevada, Rhode Island, Utah, Vermont, and Wyoming where there are less than 250,000 people in one or the other category. Further, if the urban population is identified it may be subdivided, with item H10, into an urban metropolitan part (inside SMSA's) and an urban non-metropolitan part (outside SMSA's) within a State, provided both parts meet the aforesaid minimum population. Similarly, a distinction may be made between rural areas inside SMSA's and rural areas outside SMSA's if criteria are met. No specific SMSA's are identified, only metropolitan area within a State in general. Finally, item H11 distinguishes between areas inside central cities and the remainders of many States.

(Since this scheme of geographic identification is oriented toward giving the greatest type-of-area detail for each State and therefore identifies for one State what it may not for another, it is not well suited for regional tabulations by type of area. Neighborhood characteristics samples, on the other hand, identify type of area (rural, urban, urbanized area, or central city residence) in all cases through the country.)

The 33 tapes comprising either the 15-percent data State sample or the 5-percent data State sample are organized into 21 files, listed in Table 3, page 14.

- B. County Group Public Use Samples. The county groups identified on the county group samples are portrayed on the map inserted at the back of this document. The Nation is divided into areas and subareas, each of which has a population of 250,000 or more.

Every Standard Metropolitan Statistical Area (SMSA) of 250,000 or more population is identified as a subarea (or as a combination of two or more subareas) except in New England and Hawaii. In New England where SMSA's cross county lines, the SMSA's are approximated in terms of entire counties, a convention adopted in certain other statistical series as well. In Hawaii, the city of Honolulu and the remainder of the State are identified. A list of the SMSA's identified is presented on page 123.

The "areas" delineated correspond to economic areas designated by the Bureau of Economic Analysis,^{1/} Regional Economics Division, (or occasionally combinations of related economic areas where necessary to meet population

^{1/} Formerly the Office of Business Economics.

criteria). The areas are based on a nodal-functional area concept. That is, to each urban center are attached those surrounding county units where economic activity is focused directly or indirectly on that center. These areas represent an extension of the SMSA concept -- a primary area of economic activity and commuting -- to include the rest of the area for which its central city is the trade and labor market center. Thus SMSA's are normally at the center of these areas, though some SMSA's are considered to be integral parts of larger metropolitan complexes. In rural parts of the country, with no SMSA's the comparable economic centers are cities of 20,000 to 50,000 population.

Subareas within these areas have been identified where possible to enhance the versatility of the sample. As mentioned above, SMSA's or county components of SMSA's over 250,000 population are identified. In a few cases a pair of adjacent SMSA's not otherwise identified are combined to form a county group subarea. Other subareas identified may approximate areas of analytical interest or may simply be the residual of an area, appropriate for analysis only in combination with other areas.

On the map included with this document the areas are delineated with large shaded lines and numbers, and the subareas by narrower lines and smaller numbers. On the tapes a five digit numeric identifier is used, the first three digits being the area number, the last two digits being the subarea number.

Since SMSA's and other economically or socially related areas are not necessarily limited by political boundaries, county group areas and subareas cross State lines frequently.

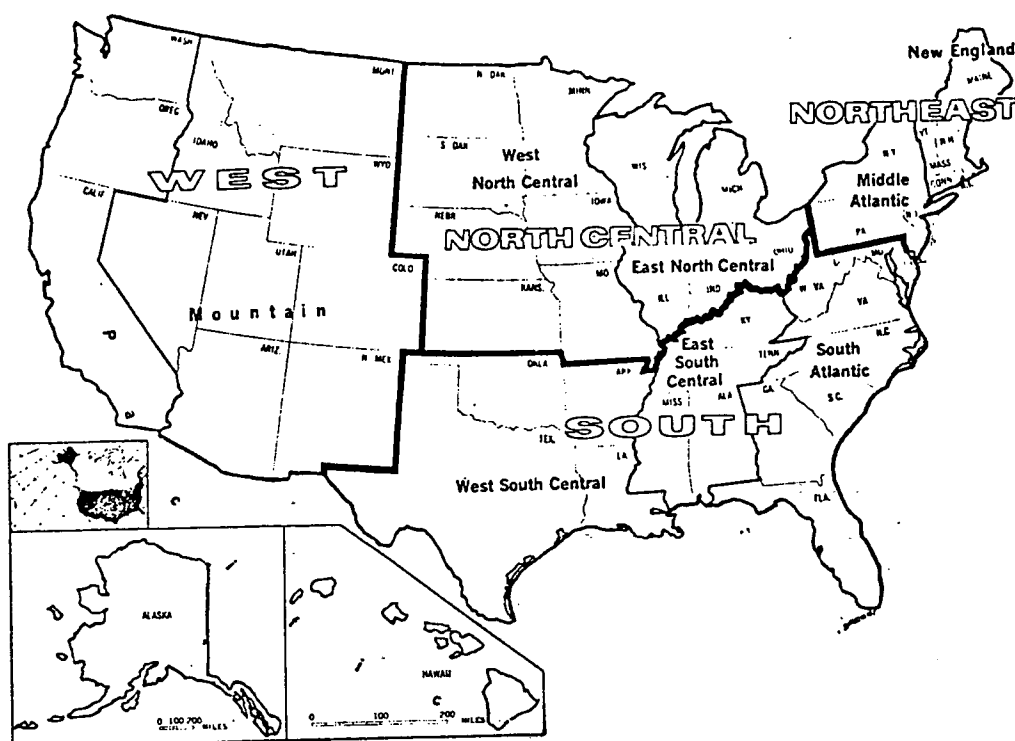
The 15% data county group sample and the 5-percent data county group sample each contain thirty tapes. Each tape is designated as a separate file and carries data for specific areas as outlined on page 15.

- C. Geographic Division Public Use Sample with Neighborhood Characteristics. These samples identify the nine geographic divisions illustrated in figure 2, page 6. In lieu of more specific geographic detail these files contain more information on the type of area, and demographic and socioeconomic characteristics of the neighborhood of residence of the respondent. The name of the samples is generally shortened to Neighborhood Characteristics Samples.

The Type of Residence recode (item H11 on the housing record, page 21) indicates rural, urban, urbanized area (UA) and central city residence, as well as the size of UA or size of place where applicable.

The unique feature of these files is the record containing neighborhood characteristics. In addition to the housing unit and person characteristics which appear in each public use sample, these files contain census characteristics of the area in which the person lives. The specific neighborhoods are not identified by name but represent areas approximately the size of census tracts, which contain around 4,000 people.

Figure 2 CENSUS REGIONS AND GEOGRAPHIC DIVISIONS OF THE UNITED STATES



The neighborhood characteristics are summary indicators about people living in a particular area. No actual frequencies are given. Rather, a series of ratios or proportions is used (e.g., percent Negro; average household size; families with no members in labor force as a proportion of total families; occupied units lacking or sharing plumbing facilities as a proportion of total units). The list of neighborhood characteristics begins on page 85.

About thirty-three tapes will be required to cover the entire Nation, available as 9 files, one for each geographic division.

SAMPLE SIZE

Samples smaller than one-in-a-hundred. Many users will not require a file so large as one-in-a-hundred. From each of the six one-in-a-hundred samples is prepared a one-in-a-thousand sample (a stratified systematic subsample of 1/10 of the records in the corresponding primary sample) as a 3- or 4-tape file for the U.S., and a one-in-ten-thousand sample (a subsample of 1/100 of the corresponding primary sample) as a single tape file for the U.S.

Each of the one-in-a-hundred samples was selected as a stratified subsample of either the 15-percent population sample or the 5-percent population sample. All cases were assigned to the appropriate one of the 33 strata shown in Table 1 below. Within each stratum one-fifteenth (for 15% data) or one-fifth (for 5% data) of the cases were selected to create a particular one-in-a-hundred sample. As each case was selected within a particular stratum it was assigned a subsample number from 00 to 99, recorded on each housing unit record (Item H93-94). All sample units with the same subsample number represent a systematic selection of 1/100 of a one-in-a-hundred sample, i.e., a one-in-ten-thousand sample. A one-in-a-thousand sample is obtained by combining 10 of these 1-in-10,000 samples: by selecting records with the same number in the units digit of the 2-digit subsample number. A user may himself select a subsample of any desired size between 1-in-100 and 1-in-10,000 by using an appropriate combination of the subsample numbers. For instance, a stratified systematic 1-in-2000 sample could be selected using all sample units with a subsample number of 01, 21, 41, 61, or 81.

Table 1 - Strata used in selecting public use samples

	Household Size	Not Negro		Negro	
		Owner	Renter	Owner	Renter
Households	Male head	2-person			
	with own	3- "			
	children	4- "			
	under 18	5- "			
		6+ "			
	Male head	1-person			
	without	2- "			
	children	3- "			
	under 18	4- "			
		5- "			
		6+ "			
	Female	1-person			
	Head	2- "			
		3- "			
		4- "			
		5- "			
		6+ "			
Persons in Group Quarters	Inmates	Not Negro		Negro	
	Other GQ persons				
Vacant Housing Units	Vacant, for sale	Total			
	Vacant, for rent				
	Vacant, other				

Samples larger than one-in-a-hundred. Detailed study of population subgroups or of relatively small areas may make public use samples larger than 1-in-100 desirable, in order to reduce the variance of particular estimates. The 15-percent data samples are created independently of those from 5-percent data in order to simplify weighting and because many of the data items are different. However, common to both 15-percent and 5-percent questionnaires are the complete-count data and the 20-percent sample items, which include the general demographic and socioeconomic information and most of the housing data. For these items, a two-in-a-hundred sample can be obtained for any geographically identified area by tabulating the 15- and 5-percent data samples together. Doubling the sample size reduces sampling errors of estimates by nearly $\frac{3}{10}$ (to $\sqrt{\frac{1}{2}}$ of the original). Where the number of cases is small, as in tabulations for many areas identified on county group samples, the greater precision and increased likelihood of statistical significance can be important.

For study of characteristics of a nationwide population, the county group, State and neighborhood characteristics samples could be tabulated together to yield a three-in-a-hundred sample of 15-percent or 5-percent data, or a six-in-a-hundred sample of 100-percent and 20-percent data. This is possible because the 1-in-100 samples are, for all practical purposes, mutually exclusive.

FILE STRUCTURE

Each file consists of 120-character records in which all information is recorded as numeric codes. On State and county group samples there are two record types: (1) housing unit records and (2) person records. Each housing unit record is followed by a variable number of person records, i.e., one for each member of the household or none if a vacant unit. On the neighborhood characteristics samples a third record type is also present. Each neighborhood characteristics record is followed by the housing unit records sampled within the neighborhood, which in turn are followed by their associated person records.

In this documentation the numeric identification of a particular data item is the same as its character location within the 120-character records. Items on the housing unit record are prefixed with an H, population items with a P, and neighborhood characteristics with an N. For instance, Current Occupation, item P27-29, is a three-digit code beginning on character 27 of the person record.

Item H12-13 on the housing unit record indicates the exact number of person records following before the next housing unit record. This fact is useful in programming the data-reading operation.

SAMPLING VARIABILITY

Any user of public use sample data should understand sampling variability and the degree to which it affects the reliability of any estimates derived from the data. Many users will want to obtain the assistance of a statistician with more experience in dealing with sample data.

Chapter IV "Guidelines for Use of the Samples" is primarily devoted to a discussion of sampling variability and its effects on the use of public use samples. Tables presenting approximate standard errors for various sizes of estimates are included (pages 186 to 189), and explained with several examples.

ALLOCATIONS

Missing or inconsistent information on census records was edited, usually resulting in the allocation of likely values. Allocated values may be differentiated from actually observed values for certain kinds of analysis, by means of allocation flags contained in items H95 thru H119 and P106 thru P119. Allocated data and their implications and use are discussed in the final section of chapter IV, page 191.

DOCUMENTATION

Item descriptions for all different 1970 public use samples are presented in this document. For convenience of use or reproduction they are presented in three sections: 1) housing and population records for 15% data samples (pages 21 thru 51), 2) housing and population records for 5% data samples (pages 53 thru 84), and 3) the neighborhood characteristics record for neighborhood characteristics samples with 15% or 5% data (pages 85 thru 89). Most housing and population items are, in fact, common to both 15% and 5% data samples. Items unique to the 15% or 5% samples are so designated in the item number (e.g., H56(15%)). This does not affect weighting in the use of one or the other sample, however, since each case within a sample contains all of the items applicable to that sample.

Most of the item descriptions contain a reference, such as "Dict.: 81.1", to the Census Users' Dictionary, the relevant part of which appears on pages 127 thru 172.^{2/} The number given is the concept number. Decimals indicate subtopics under a main heading. An index to subject concepts in the dictionary begins on page 173.

Users are invited to contribute articles on techniques or uses for publication in supplements to this documentation. Correspondence regarding documentation may be addressed to the Data Access and Use Laboratory, Data User Services Office, Bureau of the Census.

^{2/} Geographic concepts not relevant to public use samples are not included. The complete Census Users' Dictionary is part of the 1970 Census Users' Guide. U.S. Government Printing Office, Washington, D.C. 1970.

TECHNICAL CONDITIONS AFFECTING THE USE OF THE FILES

1. Technical Characteristics of Magnetic Tape Recording for Public Use Sample Tapes

Table 2

Characteristics	Type of tape	
	IBM compatible 7-track tape	IBM compatible 9-track tape
Width	0.5 inch	0.5 inch
Reel size	10.5-inch diameter; maximum 2,400 foot length	10.5-inch diameter; maximum 2,400 foot length
Recording mode	NREI (nonreturn to zero)	NREI (nonreturn to zero)
Number of recording tracks	7 (6 data, 1 parity)	9 (8 data, 1 parity)
Density (characters or bytes per inch)	556/800	800
Language	Binary Coded Decimal (BCD)	Extended Binary Coded Decimal Interchange Code (EBCDIC) USA Standard Code for Information Interchange (USASCII or ASCII)
Error controls	Character--even parity Track - longitudinal redundancy check	Character (byte)--odd parity Block - cyclical code check based on an 8-bit character which is computed from data characters during write operation and recorded at end of tape block as hardware function
Recorded tape representation	One 6-bit character per tape frame	One 8-bit character (byte) per tape frame
Interblock spacing	0.75 inch	0.6 inch (nominal)

2. File Size (for each of the 6 public use samples)

- 1/100 Files: Approximately 2.8 million logical records for the U.S. Individual files are for specific geographic areas.
- 1/1000 File: Approximately 280,000 logical records for the U.S.
- 1/10,000 File: Approximately 28,000 logical records for the U.S.

Figure 3. Illustration of Typical Label Sequence on Public Use Sample Tapes

```

** TAPE MARK **

VOL1TE1445
  tape id.1/

HDR170PUS201      COGR1500010001      71081 99365 0000008/
  file identifier2/  file set3/ volume4/  creation date2/

HDR2F018000012020      ET

** TAPE MARK **

Data

** TAPE MARK **

EOF170PUS201      COGR1500010001      71081 99365 0060688/
label type6/  file identifier  file set  volume  creation date  block count7/
EOF2F018000012021
label type9
** TAPE MARK **

```

- 1/ Physical tape identifier. This designation should agree with the written label on the outside of the tape.
- 2/ File identifier. This 17-character identifier actually consists of 8 characters: the letters "70PUS" followed by the unique 3 digit file number used for ordering purposes (as given in Table 3, pages 14, 15); followed by 9 blanks.
- 3/ File set. Each of the 6 public use samples with its derived subsamples comprises a file set. The 6-character identifiers are as follows:

NCHA15	STAT15	COGR15
NCHAR5	STATE5	COGRP5
- 4/ Volume. "0001" for single tape files or the first tape of multi-tape files; augmented by one for each addition volume within a multi-tape file.
- 5/ Creation date. This refers to the data of creation of the original master tape; not relevant for a copy.
- 6/ Trailer label type. "EOF" indicates the end of file. On multi-tape files an "EOV" is used here on all but the last of the volumes.
- 7/ The block count is the total number of 1800-character physical records on the tape.
- 8/ Variable alphanumeric information may fill the remaining characters of this record.

3. File format.

a. Labels

Each public use sample tape contains 3 header labels and 2 trailer labels. Each label is an 80-character physical record. Tape marks are used at the beginning and end of the group of header labels and the group of trailer labels. Most of the information is constant for all labels. Fields which may vary are noted in the Figure 3. Detailed specification of all label fields are included in "Technical Conventions for Public Use Samples", available on request.

Tape label fields are described so that a user can specify on his system control cards exactly what contents a tape label should have. Some users may wish to use an option to not specify label contents and thereby accept whatever tape reel gets mounted on the tape drive.

b. Sequence of Files

Files for all samples are noted in Table 3, pages 14-15. For the 1/1000 and 1/10,000 samples the same sequence is observed as among the files of the associated 1/100 sample.

c. Data

For samples of 15% data:

The FORTRAN format statement of the household record is:

I1,I6,I1,1X,I1,1X^{1/},2I2,13I1,I2,2I3,I1,I2,I1,I2,I1,I3,I1,I3,
10I1,9X,2I1,I2,11I1,I3,5I1,I2,20I1,5X,I1

The FORTRAN format statement of the person record is:

3I1,I2,3I1,I3,3I1,2I2,I1,I2,2I1,2I3,7I1,6I3,I1,I3,I1,2I2,
4I1,I2,I1,2I2,2I1,I2,8I1,2X,5I1,2X,I1,7X,15I1,1X,I1

For samples of 5% data:

The FORTRAN format statement of the household record is:

I1,I6,I1,1X,I1,1X^{1/},2I2,13I1,I2,2I3,I1,I2,I1,I2,I1,I3,I1,I3,
21I1,I2,11I1,I3,5I1,I2,26I1

The FORTRAN format statement of the person record is:

3I1,I2,3I1,I3,3I1,2I2,I1,I2,2I1,2I3,7I1,6I3,I1,I3,I1,2I2,
4I1,I2,3I1,I2,2I1,I2,6I1,I2,2I3,I1,10X,17I1

The FORTRAN format statement of the neighborhood characteristic record, where present, is:

55I2,I6,3X,I1

(key to FORTRAN format statement is on page 16)

^{1/}This format for the first 11 characters applies to Neighborhood Characteristics Samples. For State samples it should read I1,I5,I2,3I1,..., and for County Group samples it should read I1,2I5,....

Table 3 FILES OF THE 1970 PUBLIC USE SAMPLES
NEIGHBORHOOD CHARACTERISTICS SAMPLES

<u>File Number</u>		<u>Areas</u>
<u>15% data</u>	<u>5% data</u>	
<u>samples</u>	<u>samples</u>	
ONE-IN-A-HUNDRED SAMPLE FILES		
001	301	New England Division (2 tapes)
002	302	Middle Atlantic Division (6 tapes)
003	303	East North Central Division (6 tapes)
004	304	West North Central Division (3 tapes)
005	305	South Atlantic Division (5 tapes)
006	306	East South Central Division (2 tapes)
007	307	West South Central Division (3 tapes)
008	308	Mountain Division (2 tapes)
009	309	Pacific Division (4 tapes)
040	340	ONE-IN-A-THOUSAND SAMPLE FILE Entire U.S. (4 tapes)
050	350	ONE-IN-TEN-THOUSAND SAMPLE FILE Entire U.S. (1 tape)
STATE SAMPLES		
101	401	ONE-IN-A-HUNDRED SAMPLE FILES
102	402	Massachusetts, Rhode Island
103	403	Connecticut, Vermont, New Hampshire,
104	404	Maine
105	405	New York (3 tapes)
106	406	Pennsylvania (2 tapes)
107	407	New Jersey
108	408	Ohio, Michigan (3 tapes)
109	409	Illinois, Indiana, Wisconsin (3 tapes)
110	410	Missouri
111	411	Iowa, Minnesota
112	412	Kansas, Nebraska, South Dakota,
113	413	North Dakota
114	414	Delaware, Maryland, District of
115	415	Columbia, West Virginia
116	416	North Carolina, South Carolina,
117	417	Virginia (2 tapes)
118	418	Georgia, Florida (2 tapes)
119	419	Alabama, Kentucky
120	420	Tennessee, Mississippi
121	421	Texas, Arkansas (2 tapes)
140	440	Louisiana, Oklahoma
150	450	Arizona, New Mexico, Colorado
		Montana, Wyoming, Utah, Nevada, Idaho
		California (3 tapes)
		Oregon, Washington, Alaska, Hawaii
		ONE-IN-A-THOUSAND SAMPLE FILE Entire U.S. (3 tapes)
		ONE-IN-TEN-THOUSAND SAMPLE FILE Entire U.S. (1 tape)

COUNTY GROUP SAMPLES

<u>File Number</u>		<u>Range of County Group Codes on File*</u>
<u>15% data samples</u>	<u>5% data samples</u>	
ONE-IN-A-HUNDRED SAMPLE FILES		
201	501	00101 - 00408
202	502	00409 - 00604
203	503	00701 - 01102
204	504	01201 - 01304
205	505	01305 - 01311
206	506	01312 - 01405
207	507	01406 - 01505
208	508	01601 - 01701
209	509	01801 - 02304
210	510	02401 - 03203
211	511	03301 - 03901
212	512	04001 - 04402
213	513	04501 - 05102
214	514	05201 - 05902
215	515	06001 - 06303
216	516	06304 - 06601
217	517	06602 - 07102
218	518	07201 - 07205
219	519	07206 - 07901
220	520	08001 - 08901
221	521	09001 - 10001
222	522	10101 - 10603
223	523	10701 - 11502
224	524	11601 - 12402
225	525	12501 - 13001
226	526	13101 - 13601
227	527	13701 - 14201
228	528	14301
229	529	14302 - 14601
230	530	14701 - 14902
ONE-IN-A-THOUSAND SAMPLE FILE		
240	540	Entire U.S. (3 tapes)
ONE-IN-TEN-THOUSAND SAMPLE FILE		
250	550	Entire U.S. (1 tape)

* The five digit county group codes are those used to identify areas of residence on public use sample household records (see discussion pages 4-5). These county groups are defined on the map included with this document. In terms of areas and subareas, the first three digits of the five digit code refer to the area (large numbers on the map) and the last two digits refer to the subarea (small numbers on the map).

Key to FORTRAN format statements:

rIw - Numeric data field
wX - Padding field (padded with zeros)
, - Field separator
r - Repeat count for field (no entry for r means 1 is assumed)
w - Field length

4. Reference

See Census Users' Dictionary of the 1970 Census Users' Guide for definitions of subject concepts. This documentation package includes relevant parts of the Dictionary (Chapter III, page 127).

Most item descriptions contain a reference to the Census Users' Dictionary in the form of a concept number which is used in the dictionary. Somewhat related concepts are given in parentheses.

Items in this documentation are numbered in terms of their character location within the 120-character logical records. The P, H, or N prefix to the number indicates the Person, Housing, or Neighborhood Characteristics record. Items unique to either the 15% or the 5% sample are so designated with a parenthetical suffix to the item number, e.g., H56(15%).

ALPHABETICAL INDEX TO
POPULATION AND HOUSING ITEMS

Access to Unit	H19	Clothes Dryer	H63(5%)
Activity 5 Years Ago	P32,P33,P34	Clothes Washing Machine	H62(5%)
Age	P9-11	College Attendance (See Highest Grade Attended, P17-18 and Finished Grade, P19)	
Age at First Marriage	P77-73(5%)	College Attendance 5 Years Ago	P34
Age of Head	H72-73	Color or Race	P7
Age (Quarter of Birth)	P12	Commercial Establishment on Property	H28
Air Conditioning	H59(15%)	Complete Kitchen Facilities	H20
Allocations, Housing	H95-H119	Contract Monthly Rent	H31-33
Allocations, Population	P104-P119	Cooking Fuel	H58(5%)
Armed Forces Status (See Employment Status Recode P31)		Country of Birth	P15-16
Armed Forces 5 Years Ago	P33	Country of Birth of Parent	P71-72(15%)
Attending College 5 Years Ago	P34	Country of Residence 5 Years Ago	P77-78(15%)
Automobiles	H60(15%)	Cutoff, Poverty	P60-61
Basement	H26	Disability, Duration of	P84(5%)
Bathrooms, Number of	H53(15%)	Disability which Limits Work	P82(5%)
Bathtub or Shower	H24	Disability which Prevents Work	P83(5%)
Battery-Operated Radio	H68(5%)	Dishwasher	H64(5%)
Bedrooms, Number of	H61(5%)	Dryer, Clothes	H63(5%)
Birth, Place of	P14,P15-16	Duration of Disability	P84(5%)
Business (nonfarm) or Professional Practice, Earnings from	P40-42	Duration of Vacancy	H17
Business, Type of (See Industry)		Earnings, by Type	P37-45
Central City/Non-Central City	H11(St) or H10(NC)	Education (See Highest Grade Attended, P17-18, Finished Grade P19, Vocational Training, P80(5%) and P81(5%))	
Chief Income Recipient	P55	Electricity, Average Cost	H38-39
Childhood Language	P73-74(15%)	Electricity, Payment of	H37
Children Ever Born	P20-21	Elevator, Passenger	H57(5%)
Children Under 6, Number in Household	H78	Employment Status Recode	P31
Children Under 18, Number in Household	H77	Employment Status 5 Years Ago	P32
Citizenship	P72(5%)		
Class of Worker	P90		
Class of Worker 5 Years Ago	P93(5%)		

Alphabetical Index to Population and Housing Items (continued)

Family Income	H85-87	Hot and Cold Piped Water	H22
Family Income, Ratio to Poverty Cutoff	P59	Hours Worked	P22
Family Poverty Cutoff	P60-61	Household Relationship	P1,P2
Family Relationship Summary	P68-69	Household Size (Persons in Unit)	H12-13
Family Size	P62-63	Household Type	H70
Family Type	P67	Immigration, Year of	P73-74(5%)
Family Unit Membership	P66	Income, by Type (See also Earnings)	P46-54
Farm Earnings	P43-45	Income, Chief Recipient	P55
Farm Products, Sales of	H55	Income, Family	H85-87
Farm Residence (See Location of Structure H54, and Sales of Farm Products, H55)		Income, Family, Ratio to Poverty Cutoff	P59
Fertility (See Children Ever Born, P20-21)		Income from All Other Sources	P52-54
Field of Vocational Training	P81(5%)	Income, Person's Total	P56-58
Flush Toilet	H23	Industry, Current	P24-26
Foreign Stock (See Country of Birth, P15-16, Country of Birth of Parent, P71-72(15%))		Industry 5 Years Ago	P87-89(5%)
Foundation, Type of (Basement)	H26	Institution, Type of	P4-5
Freezer, Home Food	H65(5%)	Kitchen Facilities	H20
Fuel for Cooking	H58(5%)	Labor Force Status (See Employment Status Recode, P31)	
Fuel for House Heating	H59(5%)	Language Spoken in the Home	P73-74(15%)
Fuel for Water Heating	H60(5%)	Location of Structure	H54
Fuel, Payment of	H47	Low Income Status (See Poverty Status, P59)	
Fuel, Yearly Cost of	H48-50	Marital History (See Times Married, P75(5%), Termination of First Marriage by Death of Spouse P76(5%), Age at First Marriage P77-78(5%), Quarter of First Marriage P79(5%))	
Gas, Average Monthly Cost	H41-42	Marital Status	P13
Gas, Payment of	H40	Means of Transportation to Work	P90(15%)
Geographic Division	H8(NC only)	Metropolitan/Nonmetropolitan	H10(St only)
Gross Monthly Rent	H34-36	Metropolitan Residence 5 Years Ago	P96(15%)
Gross Rent as a Percentage of Family Income	H88	Military Service	P80(15%) to P85(15%)
Group Quarters Status	P66	Mother Tongue	P73-74(15%)
Group Quarters Type	P4-5		
Heating Equipment	H51		
Heating Fuel	H59(5%)		
Highest Grade Attended	P17-18		

Alphabetical Index to Population and Housing Items (continued)

Nativity and Parentage	P70(15%)	Race	P7
Nonrelative in Household, Presence of	H82	Race of Head	H71
Occupation, Current	P27-29	Radio, Battery-Operated	H68(5%)
Occupation 5 Years Ago	P90-92(5%)	Ratio of Family Income to Poverty Cutoff	P59
Other Income	P52-54	Ratio of Gross Rent to Family Income	H88
Other Non-relative in Household	H82	Ratio of Property Value to Family Income	H89
Own Children, Presence of	P67	Record Type Indicator	H120, P120
Parent's Country of Birth	P71-72(15%)	Related Children under 18	H77
Parents' Place of Birth Recode	P70(15%)	Related Children under 6	H78
Passenger Elevator	H57(5%)	Relationship to Head, Basic	P1
Period of Military Service	P81(15%) to P85(15%)	Relationship to Head, Detailed	P2
Persons in Unit	H12-13	Relationship within Family	P68-69
Persons per Room	H84	Relative other than Wife or Child, Presence of	H83
Persons 60+ Excluding Head	H80	Rent, Contract Monthly	H31-33
Persons 65 and Over in Household	H79	Rent, Gross Monthly	H34-36
Persons under 18 in Household	H76	Rent/Income Ratio (Gross Rent as a Percentage of Income)	H88
Place of Birth (State or Country)	P15-16	Residence 5 Years Ago	P76(15%) or P85-86(5%)
Place of Birth (Country) of Parent	P71-72(15%)	Roomer, Boarder, or Lodger, Presence of	H81
Place of Birth Recode	P14	Rooms, Number of	H21
Place of Residence 5 Years Ago	P76(15%)	Salary Income	P37-39
Place of Work: SMSA Recode	P86(15%)	Sales of Farm Products	H55
Place of Work: State Recode	P89(15%)	Sample Identifier (St, or NC, or CG; 15% or 5%)	H1
Plumbing Facilities	H25	School Attendance (See Finished Grade, P19)	
Poverty Cutoff	P60-61	School Level (See Highest Grade Attended, P17-18)	
Poverty Status	P59	School, Type of	P79(15%)
Professional or Business Earnings	P40-42	Seasonal and Migratory Vacancy Status	H16
Property, Commercial Use of	H28	Second Home	H69(5%)
Property, Value of	H29-30		
Public Assistance Income	P49-51		
Puerto Rican Stock*	P91(15%)		
Puerto Rican Stock (Head)*	H91(15%)		
Quarter of Birth	P12		
Quarter of First Marriage	P79(5%)		

*See Explanation of Spanish-American Codes, page 121.

Alphabetical Index to Population and Housing Items (continued)

Self-employment Income	P40-42	Units at Address	H14-15
Sewage Disposal	H57(15%)	Units in Structure	H53
Sex	P6	Urbanized Area, Size of	H10(NC only)
Size of Family or Subfamily	P62-63	Urban/Rural Residence	H9(St) or H10(NC)
Size of Place	H10(NC only)	Use of Property (Commercial Use)	H28
Social Security Income	P46-48	Vacancy, Duration of	H17
Source of Water	H56(15%)	Vacancy Status	H16
Spanish-American Recode*	P93(15%)	Value of Property	H29-30
Spanish-American Recode (Head)*	H75(15%)	Value/Income Ratio	H89
Spanish Descent, Detailed*	P71(5%)	Veteran's Period of Service	P81(15%) to P85(15%)
Spanish Descent Recode*	P70(5%)	Veteran Status	P80(15%)
Spanish Descent Recode (Head)*	H75(5%)	Vocational Training	P80(5%)
Spanish Mother Tongue*	P92(15%)	Vocational Training, Main Field of	P81(5%)
Spanish Mother Tongue (Head)*	H92(15%)	Wages	P37-39
Spanish Surname*	P8	Washing Machine	H62(5%)
Spanish Surname (Head)*	H74	Water Heating Fuel	H60(5%)
State of Birth	P15-16	Water, Payment of	H43
State of Residence	H78(St only)	Water Supply (Hot and Cold Piped Water)	H22
State of Residence 5 Years Ago	P77-78(15%) or P85-86(5%)	Water Source	H56(15%)
Stories in Structure, Number of	H56(5%)	Water, Yearly Cost of	H44-46
Subfamily Membership Number	P3	Weeks Worked	P36
Subfamily Relationship	P64	Welfare Income	P49-51
Subfamily Size	P62-63	Worked Last Year	P35
Subfamily Type	P65	Working 5 Years Ago	P32
Subsample Number	H93-94	Work Location (See Place of Work)	
Substitution of Household	H95	Year Head Moved into Unit	H90(15%)
Substitution of Person	P104	Year Last Worked	P23
Telephone Available	H18	Year Moved into Unit	P75(15%)
Television	H66(5%)	Year of Immigration	P73-74(5%)
Television, UHF-equipped	H67(5%)	Years of School Completed (See Highest Grade .. Attended, P17-18)	
Tenure	H27	Year Structure Built	H52
Termination of First Marriage by Death of Spouse	P76(5%)		
Times Married	P75(5%)		
Toilet Facilities (Flush Toilet)	H23		
Transportation to Work	P90(15%)		
UHF-equipped Television	H67(5%)		

* See Explanation of Spanish-American Codes, page 121.

1970 PUBLIC USE SAMPLE ITEM DESCRIPTIONS: 15% DATA SAMPLES

CHARACTER	ITEM	CODE	DESCRIPTION OF CODE
H1	Sample Identifier	0	Neighborhood Characteristics Sample 15% data
		1	State Sample - 15% data
		2	SMSA and County Group Sample - 15% data
		3	Neighborhood Characteristics Sample - 5% data
		4	State Sample - 5% data
		5	SMSA and County Group Sample - 5% data

NEIGHBORHOOD CHARACTERISTICS SAMPLES

H2-7	Household Serial Number	000000-999999	Serial number for each house- hold or person in group quarters, unique within each division.
------	----------------------------	---------------	--

H8	Geographic Division Dict.: 2	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	New England Middle Atlantic East North Central West North Central South Atlantic East South Central West South Central Mountain Pacific
----	------------------------------------	---	---

H9	Not Used		
----	----------	--	--

H10	Size of Urbanized Area (UA) Dict.: 17	0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	Outside UA's: Rural: Outside Places of 1,000+ In Places of 1,000+ Urban: In Place of 2,500-9,999 In Place of 10,000-49,999 Inside UA's: In central city of: UA of 50,000 to 499,999 UA of 500,000 to 999,999 UA of 1,000,000 or more In remainder of: UA of 50,000 to 499,999 UA of 500,000 to 999,999 UA of 1,000,000 or more
-----	---	--	---

H11	Not Used		
-----	----------	--	--

1970 PUBLIC USE SAMPLE ITEM DESCRIPTIONS: 15% DATA SAMPLES

CHARACTER	ITEM	CODE	DESCRIPTION OF CODE
STATE SAMPLES			
H2-6	Household Serial Number	00000-99999	Serial number for each household or person in group quarters, unique within each State.
H7-8	State of Residence	00 to 99	The State Code List is given on page 91.
H9	Urban/Rural Residence Dict.: 16	0 1 2	Urban Rural NA, distinction violates 250,000 criterion (Alaska, Del., Hawaii, Nev., R.I., Utah, Vt., Wyo.)
H10	Metropolitan/Nonmetropolitan Residence Dict.: 18	0 1 2	Metropolitan (inside an SMSA) Nonmetropolitan (outside SMSA's) NA, distinction violates 250,000 criterion (Ariz., Del., Hawaii, Maine, Mont., Nev., N.H., Idaho, N.D., R.I., S.D., Utah) The NA code will be given in the rural parts of the following State but with codes 0 and 1 given in the urban part: Ark., Colo., Iowa, Kan., Ky., La., Minn., Miss., Neb., N.M., Okla., Ore., W.Va. In Conn. and Md. the rural part will be identified as metro or nonmetro; the urban part will not.
H11	Central City/Non Central City Residence Dict.: 18.1,17B	0 1 2	In urban part of central city of an SMSA Not in a central city (including nonmetropolitan area and rural part of an extended central city) NA, distinction violates 250,000 criterion (Ark., Del., Idaho, Iowa, Maine, Miss., Mont., Neb., Nev., N.H., N.M., N.D., S.C., S.D., W.Va.)

SMSA AND COUNTY GROUP SAMPLES

H2-6	Household Serial Number	00000-99999	Serial number for each household or person in group quarters, unique within each county group.
H7-11	5 digit code for area identified, see map accompanying this document. Map legend explains the numbering system.		

1970 PUBLIC USE SAMPLE ITEM DESCRIPTIONS: 15% DATA SAMPLES

CHARACTER	ITEM	CODE	DESCRIPTION OF CODE
ALL SAMPLES			
H12-13	Total Number of Person Records Following this Household Record Dict.: 157	00 to 28	Number of persons in housing unit (01 in the case of a group quarters person, 00 if vacant)
H14-15	Units at this Address Dict.: 169(151)	00 01 02 03 04 05 06 07 08 09 10 11	One apartment or living quarters 2 apartments or living quarters 3 apartments or living quarters 4 apartments or living quarters 5 apartments or living quarters 6 apartments or living quarters 7 apartments or living quarters 8 apartments or living quarters 9 apartments or living quarters 10 or more apartments or living quarters Mobile home or trailer NA (Group Quarters (G.Q.))
H16	Vacancy Status Dict.: 163	0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7	For rent For sale only Rented or sold, not occupied For occasional use Other vacant Seasonal Migratory NA (Occupied unit or G.Q.)
H17	Duration of Vacancy Dict.: 165	0 1 2 3 4 5 6	Less than 1 month 1 up to 2 months 2 up to 6 months 6 up to 12 months 1 year up to 2 years 2 years or more NA (Occupied unit or G.Q.)
H18	Telephone Available Dict.: 193	0 1 2	Yes No NA (Vacant unit or G.Q.)
H19	Access to Unit Dict.: 152	0 1 2	Direct from outside or through common or public hall Through someone else's living quarters NA (G.Q.)

1970 PUBLIC USE SAMPLE ITEM DESCRIPTIONS: 15% DATA SAMPLES

CHARACTER	ITEM	CODE	DESCRIPTION OF CODE
H20	Complete Kitchen Facilities Dict.: 153	0	Yes, for this household only
		1	Yes, but also used by another household
		2	No complete kitchen facilities
		3	NA (G.Q.)
H21	Number of Rooms Dict.: 174	0	1 room
		1	2 rooms
		2	3 rooms
		3	4 rooms
		4	5 rooms
		5	6 rooms
		6	7 rooms
		7	8 rooms
		8	9 rooms or more
		9	NA (G.Q.)
H22	Presence of Hot and Cold Piped Water Dict.: 181	0	Yes
		1	No, only cold piped water
		2	No piped water
		3	NA (G.Q.)
H23	Flush Toilet Dict.: 177	0	Yes, for this household only
		1	Yes, but also used by another household
		2	No flush toilet
		3	NA (G.Q.)
H24	Bathtub or Shower Dict.: 178	0	Yes, for this household only
		1	Yes, but also used by another household
		2	No bathtub or shower
		3	NA (G.Q.)
H25	Plumbing Facilities Dict.: 176	0	With all plumbing facilities
		1	Without plumbing facilities (lacking hot water only)
		2	Without plumbing facilities (lacking other plumbing facilities)
		3	NA (G.Q. and vacant seasonal or migratory units)
H26	Basement Dict.: 170	0	With a basement
		1	On a concrete slab
		2	Built in another way (includes mobile homes and trailers)
		3	NA (G.Q.)

1970 PUBLIC USE SAMPLE ITEM DESCRIPTIONS: 15% DATA SAMPLES

CHARACTER	ITEM	CODE	DESCRIPTION OF CODE
H27	Tenure Dict.: 161	0	Owned or being bought
		1	Cooperative or condominium
		2	Rented for cash rent
		3	No cash rent
		4	NA (Vacant unit or G.Q.)
H28	Commercial Use Dict.: 166	0	With commercial establishment or medical office on a place of less than 10 acres
		1	On a place of 10 acres or more
		2	On a place of less than 10 acres with no commercial use
		3	NA (Multiple Unit (2 or more families), mobile homes or trailers, or G.Q.)
H29-30	Value of Property for Specified Units Dict.: 166	00	Under \$5,000
		01	\$5,000 - \$7,499
		02	\$7,500 - \$9,999
		03	\$10,000 - \$12,499
		04	\$12,500 - \$14,999
		05	\$15,000 - \$17,499
		06	\$17,500 - \$19,999
		07	\$20,000 - \$24,999
		08	\$25,000 - \$34,999
		09	\$35,000 - \$49,999
		10	\$50,000 or more
		11	NA (Cooperatives or condominiums, rental units, vacant units except vacant for sale, mobile homes or trailers, commercial units, mul- tiple units, one family houses on places of 10 or more acres, or G.Q.)
H31-33	Contract Monthly Rent Dict.: 167.1	001 to 999	Monthly Contract rent (dollar amounts)
		000	NA (owner-occupied, rented without cash rent, vacant units except vacant for rent, one-family houses on places of 10 acres or more, or G.Q.)
H34-36	Gross Monthly Rent Dict.: 167.2	001 to 999	Monthly Gross Rent (dollar amounts)
		000	NA (owner-occupied, rented without cash rent, vacant units, one-family houses on places of 10 acres or more, or G.Q.)

1970 PUBLIC USE SAMPLE ITEM DESCRIPTIONS: 15% DATA SAMPLES

CHARACTER	ITEM	CODE	DESCRIPTION OF CODE
H37	Payment of Electricity Dict.: 167.2	0	Yes
		1	No, included in rent
		2	No, not used
		3	NA (owner-occupied, rented without cash rent, vacant units except vacant for rent, one-family houses on places of 10 acres or more, or G.Q.)
H38-39	Average Monthly Cost of Electricity Dict.: 167.2	01 to 99	Dollar amount
		00	NA (owner-occupied, rented without cash rent, vacant units, G.Q., one-family houses on places of 10 acres or more, or with "No" in H37)
H40	Payment of Gas Dict.: 167.2	0	Yes
		1	No, included in rent
		2	No, not used
		3	NA (owner-occupied, rented without cash rent, vacant units except vacant for rent, one-family houses on places of 10 acres or more, or G.Q.)
H41-42	Average Monthly Cost of Gas Dict.: 167.2	01 to 99	Dollar amount
		00	NA (owner-occupied, rented without cash rent, vacant units, G.Q., one-family houses on places of 10 acres or more, or with "No" in H40)
H43	Payment of Water Dict.: 167.2	0	Yes
		1	No, included in rent or no charge
		2	NA (owner-occupied, rented without cash rent, vacant units except vacant for rent, one-family houses on places of 10 acres or more, or G.Q.)
H44-46	Yearly Cost of Water Dict.: 167.2	001 to 999	Dollar amount
		000	NA (owner-occupied, rented without cash rent, vacant units, G.Q., one-family houses on places of 10 acres or more, or with "No" in H43)

1970 PUBLIC USE SAMPLE ITEM DESCRIPTIONS: 15% DATA SAMPLES

CHARACTER	ITEM	CODE	DESCRIPTION OF CODE
H47	Payment of Fuel Dict.: 167.2	0	Yes
		1	No, included in rent
		2	No, fuel not used
		3	NA (owner-occupied, rented without cash rent, vacant units except vacant for rent, one-family houses on places of 10 acres or more, or G.Q.)
H48-50	Yearly Cost of Fuel Dict.: 167.2	001 to 999	Dollar amount
		000	NA (owner-occupied, rented without cash rent, vacant units, G.Q., one-family houses on places of 10 acres or more, or with "No" in H47)
H51	Heating Equipment Dict.: 183	0	Steam or hot water
		1	Central warm air furnace
		2	Built in electric unit (including central heat pumps)
		3	Floor, wall or pipless furnace
		4	Room heater with flue
		5	Room heater without flue
		6	Fireplace, stove, or portable room heater
		7	Not heated
H52	Year Structure Built Dict.: 173	0	1969 or 1970
		1	1965 - 1968
		2	1960 - 1964
		3	1950 - 1959
		4	1940 - 1949
		5	1939 or earlier
		6	NA (G.Q.)
H53	Units in Structure Dict.: 169	0	1 family, detached
		1	1 family, attached
		2	2 family building
		3	3 - 4 family building
		4	5 - 9 family building
		5	10 - 19 family building
		6	20 - 49 family building
		7	50 - or more family building
		8	Mobile home or trailer
		9	NA (G.Q.)

1970 PUBLIC USE SAMPLE ITEM DESCRIPTIONS: 15% DATA SAMPLES

CHARACTER	ITEM	CODE	DESCRIPTION OF CODE
H54	Location of Structure (for definition of farms) ^{1/} Dict.: 154.21	0	On a city or suburban lot
		1	On a place of less than 10 acres
		2	On a place of 10 or more acres
		3	NA (G.Q.)
H55	Sales of Farm Products ^{1/} Dict.: 154.21	0	Less than \$50 (or none)
		1	\$50 - \$249
		2	\$250 - \$2,499
		3	\$2,500 - \$4,999
		4	\$5,000 - \$9,999
		5	\$10,000 or more
H56(15%)	Source of Water Dict.: 181	0	Public system or private company
		1	Individual well
		2	Some other source
		3	NA (G.Q.)
H57(15%)	Sewage Disposal Dict.: 182	0	Yes, connected to public sewer
		1	No, connected to septic tank or cesspool
		2	No, use other means
		3	NA (G.Q.)
H58(15%)	Number of Bathrooms Dict.: 180	0	No bathroom or only a half bathroom
		1	1 complete bathroom
		2	1 complete bathroom plus half bath(s)
		3	2 complete bathrooms
		4	2 complete bathrooms, plus half bath(s)
		5	3 or more complete bathrooms
H59(15%)	Air Condition- ing Dict.: 193	0	1 individual room unit
		1	2 or more room units
		2	Central system
		3	No air conditioning
H60(15%)	Automobile Dict.: 192	4	NA (G.Q.)
		0	None
		1	1 automobile
		2	2 automobiles
		3	3 or more automobiles
		4	NA (Vacant or G.Q.)

^{1/}A farm is defined as a place of 10 acres or more with \$50 or more in sales of farm products or, if a place of less than 10 acres, with \$250 or more in sales of farm products (codes 2-5 on H55, and code 1 on H55 if H54 has code 2).

1970 PUBLIC USE SAMPLE ITEM DESCRIPTIONS: 15% DATA SAMPLES

CHARACTER	ITEM	CODE	DESCRIPTION OF CODE
-----------	------	------	---------------------

H61-69(15%) Not Used

HOUSEHOLD SUMMARIES

H70	Household Type Dict.: 159.3,82,81	0	Vacant
		1	Husband-wife family
		2	Other family with male head
		3	Family with female head
		4	Male primary individual
		5	Female primary individual
		6	Group Quarters
H71	Race of Head Dict.: 159.2	0	White
		1	Negro
		2	Indian (Amer.)
		3	Japanese
		4	Chinese
		5	Filipino
		6	Hawaiian (In Alaska: Aleut)
		7	Korean (In Alaska: Eskimo)
		8	Other
9	NA (Vacant unit or G.Q.)		
H72-73	Age of Head Dict.: 159.1	14 to 99	14 to 99 years
		00	100 or more
		01	NA (Vacant unit or G.Q.)
H74	Spanish Surname (Head) Dict.: 64	0	White, Spanish surname
		1	Negro and other races (except white), Spanish surname
		2	Not Spanish surname
		3	NA (Not in one of the 5 Southwestern States)
		4	NA (Vacant unit or G.Q.)
H75(15%)	Spanish-American Recode (Head) Dict.: 64	0	Spanish-American (definition dependent on geographic location)
		1	Not Spanish American
		2	NA (Vacant unit or G.Q.)
H76	Number of Persons Under 18 in Household Dict.: 159.1	0 to 8	0 to 8 persons under 18
		9	9 or more (G.Q. and vacant units are assigned 0)

1970 PUBLIC USE SAMPLE ITEM DESCRIPTIONS: 15% DATA SAMPLES

CHARACTER	ITEM	CODE	DESCRIPTION OF CODE
H77	Number of Related Children Under 18 in Household Dict.: 84.2	0 to 8 9	0 to 8 related children under 18 9 or more (G.Q. and vacant units are assigned 0)
H78	Number of Re- lated Children Under 6 Years Old in Household Dict.: 84.2	0 to 8 9	0 to 8 related children under 6 9 or more (G.Q. and vacant units are assigned 0)
H79	Number of Persons 65 Years and Over in Household Dict.: 159.1	0 to 8 9	0 to 8 persons 65 years and over 9 or more (G.Q. and vacant units are assigned 0)
H80	Number of Persons 60+ in Household Excluding Head Dict.: 159.1	0 to 8 9	0 to 8 persons 60 years and over 9 or more (G.Q. and vacant units are assigned 0)
H81	Presence of Roomers, Boarders, or Lodgers Dict.: 80.51	0 1 2	No RBL present in household RBL present in household NA (G.Q.)
H82	Presence of Other Nonrelative in Household Dict.: 80.5	0 1 2	No nonrelative present, other than roomer, boarder or lodger Nonrelative present, other than roomer, boarder, or lodger NA (G.Q.)
H83	Presence of Relative Other than Wife or Child of Head Dict.: 80.4	0 1 2	No other relative of head present in household Other relative of head present in household NA (G.Q.)
H84	Persons Per Room Dict.: 158	0 1 2 3 4 5 6	.50 or less .51 - .75 .76 - 1.00 1.01 - 1.50 1.51 - 2.00 2.01 or more NA (Vacant unit or G.Q.)

1970 PUBLIC USE SAMPLE ITEM DESCRIPTIONS: 15% DATA SAMPLES

CHARACTER	ITEM	CODE	DESCRIPTION OF CODE
H85-87	Total Income	999	No income
	of Family of	000	\$1 - \$99
	Primary Individual 01	to 449	\$100-\$199 to \$49,900-\$49,999
		500	\$50,000 or more
		-00	\$1 - \$99 loss
		-01 to -98	Loss in hundred dollar intervals
	Dict.: 159.4,104	-99	Loss of \$9900 or more
		998	NA (Vacant unit or G.Q.)
H88	Gross Rent as	0	Less than 10%
	a Percent of	1	10 to 14%
	Income of Family	2	15 to 19%
	or Primary In-	3	20 to 24%
	dividual	4	25 to 34%
	Dict.: 168.2	5	35% or more
		6	Not computed (0 or negative income, or no cash rent, but otherwise, in the rent universe)
		7	NA (Not in rent universe in H34-36, vacant unit, or G.Q.)
H89	Ratio of Value	0	Less than 1.0
	to Income of	1	1.0 to 1.4
	Family or Primary	2	1.5 to 1.9
	Individual	3	2.0 to 2.4
	Dict.: 168.1	4	2.5 to 2.9
		5	3.0 to 3.9
		6	4.0 or more
		7	Not computed (0 or negative income but in the value universe)
		8	NA (Not in value universe in H29-30, vacant unit, or G.Q.)
H90(15%)	Year Head Moved	0	1969-1970
	Into Unit	1	1968
	Dict.: 160	2	1967
		3	1965-1966
		4	1960-1964
		5	1950-1959
		6	1949 or earlier
		7	Always lived here
		8	NA (Vacant unit or G.Q.)
H91(15%)	Puerto Rican	0	Yes
	Stock (Head)	1	No
	Dict.: 61.131	2	NA (Vacant unit or G.Q.)

1970 PUBLIC USE SAMPLE ITEM DESCRIPTIONS: 15% DATA SAMPLES

CHARACTER	ITEM	CODE	DESCRIPTION OF CODE
H92(15%)	Spanish Mother	0	Yes
	Tongue (Head)	1	No
	Dict.: 67.1	2	NA (Vacant unit or G.Q.)
H93-94	Subsample Number (See Discussion on Pages 6-7.)	00 to 99	1% subsample serial number

HOUSING ALLOCATIONS

CHARACTER	ITEM ALLOCATED: TYPE	CODES	
H95	Substitution (See discussion page 9)	0,1,2,3 4,5,6,7	No substitu Substituted household
	Closeout schedule (See note below)	0,1,4,5 2,3,6,7	Not a Close Closeout
	(#14-15) Units at Address: Indirect	0,2,4,6 1,3,5,7	Not allocat Allocated

A "closeout" indicates that the enumerator could obtain no information about the unit or its occupants, if any, and data is substituted.

CHARACTER	ITEM	ALLOCATED:	TYPE	CODES	
H96	(H14-15)	Units at Address:	Direct	0,1,2,3 4,5,6,7	Not allocated Allocated
	(H16)	Vacancy Status:	Direct	0,1,4,5 2,3,6,7	Not allocated Allocated
	(H17)	Duration of Vacancy:	Indirect	0,2,4,6 1,3,5,7	Not allocated Allocated
H97	(H18)	Telephone Available:	Indirect	0,1,2,3 4,5,6,7	Not allocated Allocated
	(H19)	Access to Housing Unit:	Direct	0,1,4,5 2,3,6,7	Not allocated Allocated
	(H20)	Complete Kitchen Facilities:	Indirect	0,2,4,6 1,3,5,7	Not allocated Allocated
H98	(H20)	Complete Kitchen Facilities:	Direct	0,1,2,3 4,5,6,7	Not allocated Allocated
	(H21)	Rooms in Unit:	Indirect	0,1,4,5 2,3,6,7	Not allocated Allocated
	(H22)	Hot and Cold Piped Water:	Indirect	0,2,4,6 1,3,5,7	Not allocated Allocated
H99	(H22)	Hot and Cold Piped Water:	Direct	0,1,2,3 4,5,6,7	Not allocated Allocated
	(H23)	Flush Toilet:	Indirect	0,1,4,5 2,3,6,7	Not allocated Allocated
	(H23)	Flush Toilet:	Direct	0,2,4,6 1,3,5,7	Not allocated Allocated
H100	(H24)	Bathtub or Shower:	Indirect	0,1,2,3 4,5,6,7	Not allocated Allocated
	(H24)	Bathtub or Shower:	Direct	0,1,4,5 2,3,6,7	Not allocated Allocated
	(H26)	Basement:	Indirect	0,2,4,6 1,3,5,7	Not allocated Allocated
H101	(H27)	Tenure:	Indirect	0,1,2,3 4,5,6,7	Not allocated Allocated
	(H27)	Tenure:	Direct	0,1,4,5 2,3,6,7	Not allocated Allocated
	(H28)	Commercial Use:	Direct	0,2,4,6 1,3,5,7	Not allocated Allocated

CHARACTER	ITEM ALLOCATED:	TYPE	CODES	
H102	(H29-30)	Value of Property: Indirect	0,1,2,3 4,5,6,7	Not allocated
	(H31-33)	Contract Rent: Indirect	0,1,4,5 2,3,6,7	Not allocated
	(H31-33)	Contract Rent: Direct	0,2,4,6 1,3,5,7	Not allocated
H103	(H34-36)	Gross Rent (consistency)	0,1,2,3 4,5,6,7	Not edited Edited
	(H38-39)	Average Monthly Cost of Electricity: Indirect	0,1,4,5 2,3,6,7	Not allocated
	(H38-39)	Average Monthly Cost of Electricity: Direct	0,2,4,6 1,3,5,7	Not allocated
H104	(H37)	Payment of Electricity: Indirect	0,1,2,3 4,5,6,7	Not allocated
	(H37)	Payment of Electricity: Direct	0,1,4,5 2,3,6,7	Not allocated
	(H41-42)	Average Monthly Cost of Gas: Indirect	0,2,4,6 1,3,5,7	Not allocated
H105	(H41-42)	Average Monthly Cost of Gas: Direct	0,1,2,3 4,5,6,7	Not allocated
	(H40)	Payment of Gas: Indirect	0,1,4,5 2,3,6,7	Not allocated
	(H40)	Payment of Gas: Direct	0,2,4,6 1,3,5,7	Not allocated
H106	(H44-46)	Yearly Cost of Water: Indirect	0,1,2,3 4,5,6,7	Not allocated
	(H44-46)	Yearly Cost of Water: Direct	0,1,4,5 2,3,6,7	Not allocated
	(H43)	Payment of Water: Indirect	0,2,4,6 1,3,5,7	Not allocated
H107	(H43)	Payment of Water: Direct	0,1,2,3 4,5,6,7	Not allocated
	(H48-50)	Yearly Cost of Fuel: Indirect	0,1,4,5 2,3,6,7	Not allocated
	(H48-50)	Yearly Cost of Fuel: Direct	0,2,4,6 1,3,5,7	Not allocated

CHARACTER	ITEM ALLOCATED:	TYPE	CODES	
H108	(H47)	Payment for Other Fuel:	0,1,2,3	Not allocated
		Indirect	4,5,6,7	Allocated
	(H47)	Payment for Other Fuel:	0,1,4,5	Not allocated
		Direct	2,3,6,7	Allocated
H109	(H51)	Heating Equipment:	0,2,4,6	Not allocated
		Indirect	1,3,5,7	Allocated
	(H52)	Year Structure Built:	0,1,2,3	Not allocated
		Indirect	4,5,6,7	Allocated
H110	(H52)	Year Structure Built:	0,1,4,5	Not allocated
		Direct	2,3,6,7	Allocated
	(H53)	Units in Structure:	0,2,4,6	Not allocated
		Indirect	1,3,5,7	Allocated
H111	(H53)	Units in Structure:	0,1,2,3	Not allocated
		Direct	4,5,6,7	Allocated
	(H54)	Location of Structure:	0,1,4,5	Not allocated
		Indirect	2,3,6,7	Allocated
H112	(H54)	Location of Structure:	0,2,4,6	Not allocated
		Direct	1,3,5,7	Allocated
	(H55)	Sales of Farm Products:	0,2	Not allocated
		Indirect	4,6	Allocated
H113	(H55)	Sales of Farm Products:	0,4	Not allocated
		Direct	2,6	Allocated

ALLOCATIONS FOR 15% ITEMS

H112(15%)	(H56)	Source of Water:	0,1,2,3	Not allocated
		Indirect	4,5,6,7	Allocated
	(H57)	Sewage Disposal:	0,1,4,5	Not allocated
		Indirect	2,3,6,7	Allocated
H113(15%)	(H57)	Sewage Disposal:	0,2,4,6	Not allocated
		Direct	1,3,5,7	Allocated
	(H58)	Bathrooms: Indirect	0,1,2,3	Not allocated
			4,5,6,7	Allocated
H114	(H58)	Bathrooms: Direct	0,1,4,5	Not allocated
			2,3,6,7	Allocated
	(H59)	Air Conditioning:	0,2,4,6	Not allocated
		Indirect	1,3,5,7	Allocated

CHARACTER	ITEM ALLOCATED:	TYPE	CODES	
H114(15%)	(H60)	Automobiles:	Indirect	0,1,2,3 4,5,6,7
				Not allocated Allocated
	(H90)	Year Head Moved In:	Indirect	0,1,4,5 2,3,6,7
				Not allocated Allocated
	(H90)	Year Head Moved In:	Direct	0,2,4,6 1,3,5,7
				Not allocated Allocated
H115-119(15%)	Not Used			
H120(15%)	Record Type Indicator	1	Household record, 1970, 15%	

1970 PUBLIC USE SAMPLES ITEM DESCRIPTIONS: 15% DATA SAMPLES

CHARACTER	ITEM	CODE	DESCRIPTION OF CODE
P1	Basic Relationship Dict.: 79,80	0	Head of household
		1	Wife of head
		2	Son or daughter of head
		3	Other relative of head
		4	Roomer, boarder, lodger
		5	Patient or inmate
		6	Other not related to head
P2	Detailed Relationship of Persons in Households Dict.: 80	-	Head, wife or child not in subfamily; or G.Q.
		0	Son or daughter or son-in-law or daughter-in-law in subfamily
		1	Grandson or granddaughter
		2	Father or mother or stepparent
		3	Father-in-law or mother-in-law
		4	Brother or sister or stepbrother or step-sister
		5	Brother or sister-in-law
		6	Other relative, aunt, cousin, etc.
		7	Partner or friend
		8	Roomer, boarder, or lodger not in G.Q.
		9	Resident employee
P3	Subfamily Membership Number Dict.: 81.111	0	Persons not in a subfamily other than head; wife or child of primary family
		1	Members of subfamily number 1
		2	Members of subfamily number 2
		3	Members of subfamily number 3
		4	Members of subfamily number 4
		9	Head, wife, or child not in subfamily; or G.Q.

1970 PUBLIC USE SAMPLES ITEM DESCRIPTIONS: 15% DATA SAMPLES

CHARACTER	ITEM	CODE	DESCRIPTION OF CODE
P4-5	Type of Group Quarters Dict.: 79.2	00	Correctional institution
		01	Mental diseases hospital and treatment centers
		02	TB and other chronic diseases hospital
		03	Aged and dependent homes
		04	Mentally handicapped home
		05	Physically handicapped homes, schools and hospitals
		06	Homes for neglected and dependent children
		07	Other institutions for children
		08	Rooming and boarding houses, tourist homes and communes
		09	Military installations
		10	College dormitories
		11	Other
		99	NA(persons not in G.Q.)
P6	Sex Dict.: 59	0	Male
		1	Female
P7	Color or Race Dict.: 60	0	White
		1	Negro
		2	Indian (Amer.)
		3	Japanese
		4	Chinese
		5	Filipino
		6	Hawaiian (In Alaska: Aleut)
		7	Korean (In Alaska: Eskimo)
P8	Spanish Surname Dict.: 64	8	Other
		0	White, Spanish surname
		1	Negro and other races (except white), Spanish surname
		2	Not Spanish surname
P9-11	Age Dict.: 58	3	NA (Not one of 5 Southwest- ern States)
		000	Under 1 year
		001 to 099	01 to 99
P12	Quarter of Birth Dict.: 58	100	100 or over
		0	First quarter
		1	Second quarter
		2	Third quarter
		3	Fourth quarter

1970 PUBLIC USE SAMPLES ITEM DESCRIPTIONS: 15% DATA SAMPLES

CHARACTER	ITEM	CODE	DESCRIPTION OF CODE
P13	Marital Status Dict.: 73	0	Married, spouse present
		1	Married, spouse absent
		2	Widowed
		3	Divorced
		4	Separated
		5	Never married
		6	NA (persons under 14)
P14	Place of Birth Recode Dict.: 61	1	U.S. State
		2	At sea or abroad of American parents
		3	U.S. possession
		4	Foreign
P15-16	State of Birth	01 to 56	If P14 = 1, see State Code List, page 91.
	OR	99	State not reported
	Country of Birth Dict.: 61	01 to 99	If P14 = 2, 3, or 4: see codes for outlying areas and foreign countries, page 92.
P17-18	Highest Grade Attended Dict.: 71 (For tabulations of years of school completed, this code must be de- creased by one for a response of 0 or 2 in P19.)	00	Never attended school
		01	Nursery school
		02	Kindergarten
		03	Elementary 1
		04	Elementary 2
		05	Elementary 3
		06	Elementary 4
		07	Elementary 5
		08	Elementary 6
		09	Elementary 7
		10	Elementary 8
		11	Elementary 9
		12	High school 10
		13	High school 11
		14	High school 12
		15	College 1
		16	College 2
		17	College 3
		18	College 4
		19	College 5
		20	College 6 or more
		21	NA (persons under 3 years)
P19	Finished Grade Dict.: 71	0	Now attending
		1	Finished grade
		2	Did not finish
		3	NA (persons under 3 years or never attended)

1970 PUBLIC USE SAMPLES ITEM DESCRIPTIONS: 15% DATA SAMPLES

CHARACTER	ITEM	CODE	DESCRIPTION OF CODE
P20-21	Children Ever born Dict.: 77	00	None
		01	1
		02	2
		03	3
		04	4
		05	5
		06	6
		07	7
		08	8
		09	9
		10	10
		11	11
		12	12 or more
		13	NA (males, females under 14 ye
P22	Hours Worked Dict.: 90	0	1-14 hours
		1	15-29 hours
		2	30-34 hours
		3	35-39 hours
		4	40 hours
		5	41-48 hours
		6	49-59 hours
		7	60 or more hours
		8	NA (persons not at work - see employment status recode: P31)
P23	Year Last Worked Dict.: 92	0	1970
		1	1969
		2	1968
		3	1964-1967
		4	1960-1963
		5	1959 or earlier
		6	Never worked
		7	NA (persons with employment status recode (ESR) "at work" or in armed forces, persons under 14 years, persons unemployed or not in labor force (NILF) who did not report year last worked.)
P24-26	Current Industry Dict.: 96	017 to 997	See 1970 Industry Code List, p. 93.
		000	NA (persons under 14 years, persons who never worked, persons in the armed forces, persons NILF who did not report year last worked, or persons NILF and last worked 1959 or earlier).

1970 PUBLIC USE SAMPLES ITEM DESCRIPTIONS: 15% DATA SAMPLES

CHARACTER	ITEM	CODE	DESCRIPTION OF CODE
P27-29	Current Occupation Dict.: 95	001 to 991 000	See 1970 Occupation Code List, p.100. NA (persons under 14 years, persons who never worked, persons in the armed forces, persons NILF who did not report year last worked, or persons NILF and last worked 1959 or earlier).
P30	Class of Worker Dict.: 97	0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7	Employee of private co., etc. Federal government employee (including persons in the armed forces). State government employee Local government employee Self-employed; own business, not incorporated Self-employed; own business, incorporated Working without pay NA (persons under 14 years, persons who never worked, persons NILF who did not report year last worked, persons NILF who last worked 1959 or earlier.)
P31	Employment Status Recode Dict.: 88,87	0 1 2 3 4 5 6	Not in universe (under 14 years) At work With a job - not at work Unemployed Armed forces - at work Armed forces - on leave Not in labor force.
P32	Activity 5 Years Ago: Working at a Job or Business (Full or Part-time) Dict.: 98	0 1 2 3	Yes No Not reported NA (persons under 14 years old)
P33	Activity 5 Years Ago: In Armed Forces Dict.: 98,85.2	0 1 2 3	Yes No Not reported NA (persons under 14 years old)

1970 PUBLIC USE SAMPLES ITEM DESCRIPTIONS: 15% DATA SAMPLES

CHARACTER	ITEM	CODE	DESCRIPTION OF CODE
P34:	Activity 5	0	Yes
	Years Ago:	1	No
	Attending	2	Not reported
	College	3	NA (persons under 14 years old
	Dict.: 98,69		
P35	Worked Last	0	Yes
	Year	1	No
	Dict.: 91	2	NA (persons under 14 years)
P36	Weeks Worked	0	13 weeks or less
	Dict.: 91	1	14-26 weeks
		2	27-39 weeks
		3	40-47 weeks
		4	48-49 weeks
		5	50-52 weeks
		6	NA (persons under 14 or who did not work last year)
P37-39	Earnings in 1969:	999	No income
	Wages, Salary	000	\$1 to \$99
	Commissions,	001 to 499	\$100-\$199 to \$49,900-\$49,999
	Bonuses, or	500	\$50,000 or more
	Tips from	998	NA (under 14 years)
	All Jobs		
	Dict.: 104.11		
P40-42	Earnings in 1969:	999	No income
	Non-Farm Busi-	000	\$1-\$99
	ness, Pro-	001 to 499	\$100-\$199 to \$49,900-\$49,999
	fessional	500	\$50,000 or more
	Practice, or	-00	\$1-\$99 loss
	Partnership	-01 to -98	Loss in hundred dollar interval
	Dict.: 104.12	-99	Loss of \$9900 or more
		998	NA (under 14 years of age)
P43-45	Earnings in 1969:	999	No income
	Own Farm	000	\$1-\$99
	Dict.: 104.2	001 to 499	\$100-\$199 to \$49,900-\$49,999
		500	\$50,000 or more
		-00	\$1-\$99 loss
		-01 to -98	Loss in hundred dollar intervals
		-99	Loss of \$9900 or more
		998	NA (under 14 years of age)
P46-48	Income from	999	No income
	Social Security	000	\$1-\$99
	or Railroad	001 to 499	\$100-\$199 to \$49,900-\$49,999
	Retirement	500	\$50,000 or more
	Dict.: 104.21	998	NA (under 14 years)

1970 PUBLIC USE SAMPLES ITEM DESCRIPTIONS: 15% DATA SAMPLES

CHARACTER	ITEM	CODE	DESCRIPTION OF CODE
P49-51	Income from	999	No income
	Public Assis-	000	\$1. to \$99
	tance or Wel-	001 to 499	\$100-\$199 to \$49,900-\$49,999
	fare	500	\$50,000 or more
	Dict.: 104.22	998	NA (under 14 years)
P52-54	Income from All	999	No income
	Other Sources	000	\$1-\$99
	Dict.: 104.23	001 to 499	\$100-\$199 to \$49,900-\$49,999
		500	\$50,000 or more
		-00	\$1-\$99 loss
		-01 to -98	Loss in hundred dollar intervals
		-99	Loss of \$9900 or more
		998	NA (under 14 years of age)
P55	Is This Person	0	No, family member not
	Chief Income		having largest income
	Recipient in		or person under 14
	Family	1	Yes, family member with
	Dict.: 104		largest income (and every
			person in G.Q. or unrela-
			ted person 14+)
P56-58	Persons Total	999	No income
	Income	000	\$1-\$99
	Dict.: 104	001 to 499	\$100-\$199 to \$49,900-\$49,999
		500	\$50,000 or more
		-00	\$1-\$99 loss
		-01 to -98	Loss in hundred dollar
			intervals
		-99	Loss of \$9900 or more
		998	NA (under 14 years of age)
P59	Ratio of Family		Below poverty cutoff
	Income to Poverty	0	Under .50 of poverty cutoff
	Cutoff	1	.50-.74
	Dict.: 105	2	.75-.99
			Above poverty cutoff
		3	1.00-1.24
		4	1.25-1.49
		5	1.50-1.99
		6	2.00-2.99
		7	3.00+
		8	NA (Inmates of institutions,
			unrelated persons under 14
			years old, armed forces
			living in military barracks,
			or college students living
			in dormitories)

1970 PUBLIC USE SAMPLES ITEM DESCRIPTIONS: 15% DATA SAMPLES

CHARACTER	ITEM	CODE	DESCRIPTION OF CODE
P60-61	Family Poverty Cutoff Dict: 106 (Matrix from which these cutoffs are drawn is presented on page 122)	14 to 66 00	Hundreds of dollars (rounded) NA (inmates of institutions, unrelated persons under 14 years old, armed forces living in military barracks or college students living in dormitories)
P62-63	Size of Primary Family (on Primary Family Head's Record Only) OR Size of Subfamily (on Subfamily Head's Record Only) Dict.: 81.11,81.111	02 to 35 00	Total number persons in primary family or subfamily NA (G.Q. or other person not the head of a family or subfamily)
P64	Subfamily Relationship Dict.: 81.111,81	0 1 2 3 6 7 8 9	Head in a subfamily Wife in a subfamily Own child in a subfamily In family but not in subfamily Primary individual Secondary individual in household Noninmate in group quarters Inmate in group quarters
P65	Type of Subfamily Dict.: 81.111,82	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	Husband/wife subfamily no own children under 18 Husband/wife subfamily with own children under 18 Female head subfamily with own children under 18 Other-male-head subfamily with own children under 18 In family - not in subfamily Primary individual Secondary individual in household Noninmate in group quarters Inmate in group quarters

1970 PUBLIC USE SAMPLES ITEM DESCRIPTIONS: 15% DATA SAMPLES

CHARACTER	ITEM	CODE	DESCRIPTION OF CODE
P66	Family Unit Membership and Group Quarters Status Dict.: 81,79.2	0	Family member, no sub-family in household
		1	Family member, subfamily in household, not in subfamily
		2	Subfamily member
		3	Primary individual
		4	Secondary individual in household
		7	Noninmate in group quarters without inmates
		8	Noninmates in group quarters with inmates
		9	Inmate in group quarters
P67	Family Type and Presence of Own Children Dict.: 82,84	1	Husband/wife and own children under 18
		2	Husband/wife with no own children under 18
		3	Female head, with own children under 18
		4	Female head, with no own children under 18
		5	Other male head, with own children under 18
		6	Other male head, with no own children under 18
		7	Primary individual
		8	Secondary individual
		9	Group quarters
P68-69	Family Relationship Summary Dict.: 81,80	00	Family head
		01	Wife of family head
		02	Child under 18, never married
		03	Child under 18, ever married
		04	Child 18 and over
		05	Other relative under 18, never married
		06	Other relative under 18, ever married
		07	Other relative 18 and over
		08	Primary individual
		09	Secondary individual
		10	Group quarters member

1970 PUBLIC USE SAMPLES ITEM DESCRIPTIONS: 15% DATA SAMPLES

CHARACTER	ITEM	CODE	DESCRIPTION OF CODE
P70(15%)	Nativity and Parentage Dict.: 62	0	Father and mother born in U.S.
		1	Mother born in U.S. possession in P71-72 below. Father born in U.S.
		2	Mother born in foreign country in P71-72 below. Father born in U.S.
		3	Father born in U.S. possession P71-72. Mother born in U.S.
		4	Father born in U.S. possession P71-72. Mother also born in a U.S. possession
		5	Mother born in foreign country in P71-72. Father born in possession.
		6	Father born in foreign country in P71-72. Mother born in possession.
		7	Father born in foreign country in P71-72. Mother born in possession.
		8	Father born in foreign country in P71-72. Mother also born in a foreign country.
P71-72(15%)	Country of Birth of Parent Indicated in P70(15%) Dict.: 62	00 01 to 99	Both parents born in U.S. See Codes for Foreign Countries and Outlying Areas, p.92 .
P73-74(15%)	Language Spoken in the Home (Mother Tongue) Dict.: 67	01-99	See Mother Tongue Code List page 111.
P75(15%)	Year Moved In Dict.: 57	0	1969-1970
		1	1968
		2	1967
		3	1965-1966
		4	1960-1964
		5	1950-1959
		6	1949 or earlier
		7	Always lived here
P76(15%)	Place of Residence 5 Years Ago Dict.: 55	0	Same house
		1	Different house, same county
		2	Different county, same State
		3	Different State
		4	Abroad
		5	Moved, residence not reported
		6	State reported, place/county not reported
		7	NA (person under 5 years)

1970 PUBLIC USE SAMPLES ITEM DESCRIPTIONS: 15% DATA SAMPLES

CHARACTER	ITEM	CODE	DESCRIPTION OF CODE
P77-78(15%)	State or Country of Residence 5 Years Ago Dict.: 55	00 01 to 56 01 to 98 99	Same as State of Residence State code (see page 91) UNLESS P76 = 4 IF P76 = 4 see codes for outlying areas and foreign countries, page 92 NA (persons under 5 years, or persons 5 and over who moved but did not report State or country)
P79(15%)	Type of School in which Enrolled Dict.: 68,70	0 1 2 3 4	Not enrolled Yes, public Yes, parochial Yes, other private school NA (persons under 3)
P80(15%)	Veteran Dict.: 86	0 1 2	Yes No NA (Females, males under 14 years, males 14+ in the Armed Forces)
P81(15%)	Period of Service during Viet-Nam Conflict Dict.: 86	0 1 2	Yes No NA (Females, males under 14 years, males 14+ in the Armed Forces)
P82(15%)	Period of Service during Korean War Dict.: 86	0 1 2	Yes No NA (Females, males under 14 years, males 14+ in the armed forces)
P83(15%)	Period of Service during World War II Dict.: 86	0 1 2	Yes No NA (Females, males under 14 years, males 14+ in the armed forces)
P84(15%)	Period of Service during World War I Dict.: 86	0 1 2	Yes No NA (Females, males under 14 years, males 14+ in the armed forces)
P85(15%)	Veteran of Service Any Other Time Dict.: 86	0 1 2	Yes No NA (Females, males under 14 years, males 14+ in the armed forces)

1970 PUBLIC USE SAMPLES ITEM DESCRIPTIONS: 15% DATA SAMPLES

CHARACTER	ITEM	CODE	DESCRIPTION OF CODE
P86(15%)	Place of Work: SMSA Recode Dict.: 102(18)	0	In central business district
		1	In central city of SMSA
		2	In ring of SMSA
		3	Outside SMSA
		4	Not reported
		5	NA (Under 14, or not "at work")
P87-88(15%)	Not Used		
P89(15%)	Place of Work: State Recode Dict.: 102(1)	0	Same State
		1	Contiguous State
		2	Noncontiguous State
		3	Not reported
		4	NA (Under 14 or not "at work")
P90(15%)	Means of Transportation to Work Dict.: 103	0	Driver, private auto
		1	Passenger, private auto
		2	Bus or streetcar
		3	Subway or elevated
		4	Railroad
		5	Taxicab
		6	Walked only
		7	Worked at home
		8	Other means
		9	NA (under 14 or not "at work")
P91(15%)	Puerto Rican Stock Dict.: 61.131	0	Yes
		1	No
P92(15%)	Spanish Mother Tongue Dict.: 67.1	0	Yes
		1	No
P93(15%)	Spanish-American Dict.: 64	0	Yes
		1	No
P94-95(15%)	Not Used		
P96(15%)	Metropolitan/ Nonmetropolitan Residence 5 Years Ago Dict.: 55(54)	0	Metropolitan (by 1970 definition)
		1	Nonmetropolitan
		2	Not an intercounty migrant
		3	NA (age less than 5, residence in 1965 not reported, or abroad)
P97-103	Not Used		

1970 PUBLIC USE SAMPLES ITEM DESCRIPTIONS: 15% DATA SAMPLES

CHARACTER	ITEM ALLOCATED	CODE	
<u>POPULATION ALLOCATIONS</u>			
P104	Substitution	0,1,2,3 4,5,6,7	No substitution Substituted
	Two or More Sample Items Reported	0,1,4,5 2,3,6,7	Yes No
	(P4-5) Group Quarters Type	0,2,4,6 1,3,5,7	Not allocated Allocated
	(P1) Relationship to Head	0,1,2,3 4,5,6,7	Not allocated Allocated
P105	(P6) Sex	0,1,4,5 2,3,6,7	Not allocated Allocated
	(P7) Race	0,2,4,6 1,3,5,7	Not allocated Allocated
	(P9-11) Age (Decade and Year)	0,1,2,3 4,5,6,7	Not allocated Allocated
P106	(P9-11) Age (Year Only)	0,1,4,5 2,3,6,7	Not allocated Allocated
	(P13) Marital Status	0,2,4,6 1,3,5,7	Not allocated Allocated
	(P14) Place of Birth Recode	0,1,2,3 4,5,6,7	Not allocated Allocated
P107	(P17-18) Highest Grade Attended	0,1,4,5 2,3,6,7	Not allocated Allocated
	(P19) Finished Grade	0,2,4,6 1,3,5,7	Not allocated Allocated
	(P20-21) Children Ever Born	0,1,2,3 4,5,6,7	Not allocated Allocated
P108	(P22) Hours Worked Last Week	0,1,4,5 2,3,6,7	Not allocated Allocated
	(P23) Year Last Worked	0,2,4,6 1,3,5,7	Not allocated Allocated
	(P27-29) Occupation	0,1,2,3 4,5,6,7	Not allocated Allocated
P109	(P30) Class of Worker	0,1,4,5 2,3,6,7	Not allocated Allocated
	(P24-26) Industry	0,2,4,6 1,3,5,7	Not allocated Allocated

1970 PUBLIC USE SAMPLES ITEM DESCRIPTIONS: 15% DATA SAMPLES

CHARACTER	ITEM ALLOCATED	CODE	
P110	(P35) Worked Last Year	0,1,2,3 4,5,6,7	Not allocated Allocated
	(P36) Weeks Worked	0,1,4,5 2,3,6,7	Not allocated Allocated
	(P37-39) Wages, Salary Earnings	0,2,4,6 1,3,5,7	Not allocated Allocated
P111	(P40-42) Nonfarm Business or Professional Earnings	0,1,2,3 4,5,6,7	Not allocated Allocated
	(P43-45) Farm Earnings	0,1,4,5 2,3,6,7	Not allocated Allocated
	(P46-48) Social Security or Railroad Retirement	0,2,4,6 1,3,5,7	Not allocated Allocated
P112	(P49-51) Public Assistance or Welfare	0,1,2,3 4,5,6,7	Not allocated Allocated
	(P52-54) All Other Income	0,1,4,5 2,3,6,7	Not allocated Allocated
	(P31) Employment Status Recode	0,2,4,6 1,3,5,7	Not allocated Allocated
P113	(P37-45) Earnings Edited	0,1,2,3 4,5,6,7	Not allocated Allocated
	(P46-54) Income Edited	0,1,4,5 2,3,6,7	Not allocated Allocated
	(P64) Subfamily Relationship	0,2,4,6 1,3,5,7	Not allocated Allocated
P114	(P65) Type of Family/Subfamily	0 4	Not allocated Allocated

ALLOCATIONS FOR 15% ITEMS

P115(15%)	(P70, P71-72)	Father's Place of Birth	0,1,2,3 4,5,6,7	Not allocated Allocated
	(P70, P71-72)	Mother's Place of Birth	0,1,4,5 2,3,6,7	Not allocated Allocated
	(P73-74)	Mother Tongue	0,2,4,6 1,3,5,7	Not allocated Allocated

1970 PUBLIC USE SAMPLES ITEM DESCRIPTIONS: 15% DATA SAMPLES

CHARACTER	ITEM ALLOCATED	CODE	
P116(15%)	(P75) Year Moved in	0,1,2,3 4,5,6,7	Not allocated Allocated
	(H90) Year Head Moved In: Indirect	0,1,4,5 2,3,6,7	Not allocated Allocated
	(H90) Year Head Moved In: Direct	0,2,4,6 1,3,5,7	Not allocated Allocated
P117(15%)	(P76, P77-78) Residence 5 Years Ago	0,1,2,3 4,5,6,7	Not allocated Allocated
	(P79) Type of School in Which Enrolled	0,1,4,5 2,3,6,7	Not allocated Allocated
	(P80-85) Veteran Status	0,2,4,6 1,3,5,7	Not allocated Allocated
P118(15%)	(P86) Place of Work (exact)	0,2 4,6	Not allocated Allocated
	(P90) Means of Transportation to Work	0,4 2,6	Not allocated Allocated
P119(15%)	Not Used		
P120(15%)	Record Type Indicator	3	Population Record, 1970, 15% Sample

1970 PUBLIC USE SAMPLE ITEM DESCRIPTIONS: 5% DATA SAMPLES

CHARACTER	ITEM	CODE	DESCRIPTION OF CODE
H1	Sample Identifier	0	Neighborhood Characteristics Sample 15% data
		1	State Sample - 15% data
		2	SMSA and County Group Sample - 15% data
		3	Neighborhood Characteristics Sample - 5% data
		4	State Sample - 5% data
		5	SMSA and County Group Sample - 5% data
NEIGHBORHOOD CHARACTERISTICS SAMPLES			
H2-7	Household Serial Number	Serial number for each house- 000000-999999 hold or person in group quarters, unique within each division.	
H8	Geographic Division Dict.: 2	1	New England
		2	Middle Atlantic
		3	East North Central
		4	West North Central
		5	South Atlantic
		6	East South Central
		7	West South Central
		8	Mountain
		9	Pacific
H9	Not Used		
H10	Size of Urbanized Area (UA) Dict.: 17	Outside UA's: 0 Rural: Outside Places of 1,000+ 1 In Places of 1,000+ 2 Urban: In Place of 2,500-9,999 3 In Place of 10,000-49,999 Inside UA's: In central city of: 4 UA of 50,000 to 499,999 5 UA of 500,000 to 999,999 6 UA of 1,000,000 or more In remainder of: 7 UA of 50,000 to 499,999 8 UA of 500,000 to 999,999 9 UA of 1,000,000 or more	
H11	Not Used		

1970 PUBLIC USE SAMPLE ITEM DESCRIPTIONS: 5% DATA SAMPLES

CHARACTER	ITEM	CODE	DESCRIPTION OF CODE
STATE SAMPLES			
H2-6	Household Serial Number	00000-99999	Serial number for each household or person in group quarters, unique within each State.
H7-8	State of Residence	00 to 99	The State Code List is given on page 91.
H9	Urban/Rural Residence Dict.: 16	0	Urban
		1	Rural
		2	NA, distinction violates 250,000 criterion (Alaska, Del., Hawaii, Nev., R.I., Utah, Vt., Wyo.)
H10	Metropolitan/Nonmetropolitan Residence Dict.: 18	0	Metropolitan (inside an SMSA)
		1	Nonmetropolitan (outside SMSA's)
		2	NA, distinction violates 250,000 criterion (Ariz., Del., Hawaii, Maine, Mont., Nev., N.H., Idaho., N.D., R.I., S.D., UT. The NA code will be given in the rural parts of the following States but with codes 0 and 1 given in the urban part: Ark., Colo., Iowa, Kan., Ky., La., Minn., Miss., Neb., N.M., Okla., Ore., W.Va. In Conn. and Md. the rural part will be identified as metro or nonmetro; the urban part will not
H11	Central City/Non Central City Residence Dict.: 18.1,17B	0	In urban part of central city of an SMSA
		1	Not in a central city (including nonmetropolitan area and rural part of an extended central city)
		2	NA, distinction violates 250,000 criterion (Ark., Del., Idaho, Iowa, Maine, Miss., Mont., Neb., Nev., N.H., N.M., N.D., S.C., S.D., W.Va.)

SMSA AND COUNTY GROUP SAMPLES

H2-6	Household Serial Number	00000-99999	Serial number for each household or person in group quarters, unique within each county group.
H7-11	5 digit code for area identified, see map accompanying this document. Map legend explains the numbering system		

1970 PUBLIC USE SAMPLE ITEM DESCRIPTIONS: 5% DATA SAMPLES

CHARACTER	ITEM	CODE	DESCRIPTION OF CODE
ALL SAMPLES			
H12-13	Total Number of Person Records Following this Household Record Dict.: 157	00 to 28	Number of persons in housing unit (01 in the case of a group quarters person, 00 if vacant)
H14-15	Units at this Address Dict.: 169 (151)	00 01 02 03 04 05 06 07 08 09 10 11	One apartment or living quarters 2 apartments or living quarters 3 apartments or living quarters 4 apartments or living quarters 5 apartments or living quarters 6 apartments or living quarters 7 apartments or living quarters 8 apartments or living quarters 9 apartments or living quarters 10 or more apartments or living quarters Mobile home or trailer NA (Group Quarters (G.Q.))
H16	Vacancy Status Dict.: 163	0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7	For rent For sale only Rented or sold, not occupied For occasional use Other vacant Seasonal Migratory NA (Occupied unit or G.Q.)
H17	Duration of Vacancy Dict.: 165	0 1 2 3 4 5 6	Less than 1 month 1 up to 2 months 2 up to 6 months 6 up to 12 months 1 year up to 2 years 2 years or more NA (Occupied unit or G.Q.)
H18	Telephone Available Dict.: 193	0 1 2	Yes No NA (Vacant unit or G.Q.)
H19	Access to Unit Dict.: 152	0 1 2	Direct from outside or through common or public hall Through someone else's living quarters NA (G.Q.)

1970 PUBLIC USE SAMPLE ITEM DESCRIPTIONS: 5% DATA SAMPLES

CHARACTER	ITEM	CODE	DESCRIPTION OF CODE
H20	Complete Kitchen Facilities Dict.: 153	0	Yes, for this household only
		1	Yes, but also used by another household
		2	No complete kitchen facilities
		3	NA (G.Q.)
H21	Number of Rooms Dict.: 174	0	1 room
		1	2 rooms
		2	3 rooms
		3	4 rooms
		4	5 rooms
		5	6 rooms
		6	7 rooms
		7	8 rooms
		8	9 rooms or more
		9	NA (G.Q.)
H22	Presence of Hot and Cold Piped Water Dict.: 181	0	Yes
		1	No, only cold piped water
		2	No piped water
		3	NA (G.Q.)
H23	Flush Toilet Dict.: 177	0	Yes, for this household only
		1	Yes, but also used by another household
		2	No flush toilet
		3	NA (G.Q.)
H24	Bathtub or Shower Dict.: 178	0	Yes, for this household only
		1	Yes, but also used by another household
		2	No bathtub or shower
		3	NA (G.Q.)
H25	Plumbing Facilities Dict.: 176	0	With all plumbing facilities
		1	Without plumbing facilities (lacking hot water only)
		2	Without plumbing facilities (lacking other plumbing facilities)
		3	NA (G.Q. and vacant seasonal or migratory units)
H26	Basement Dict.: 170	0	With a basement
		1	On a concrete slab
		2	Built in another way (includes mobile homes and trailers)
		3	NA (G.Q.)

1970 PUBLIC USE SAMPLE ITEM DESCRIPTIONS: 5% DATA SAMPLES

CHARACTER	ITEM	CODE	DESCRIPTION OF CODE
H27	Tenure Dict.: 161	0	Owned or being bought
		1	Cooperative or condominium
		2	Rented for cash rent
		3	No cash rent
		4	NA (Vacant unit or G.Q.)
H28	Commercial Use Dict.: 166	0	With commercial establishment or medical office on a place of less than 10 acres
		1	On a place of 10 acres or more
		2	On a place of less than 10 acres with no commercial use
		3	NA (Multiple Unit (2 or more families), mobile homes or trailers, or G.Q.)
H29-30	Value of Property for Specified Units Dict.: 166	00	Under \$5,000
		01	\$5,000 - \$7,499
		02	\$7,500 - \$9,999
		03	\$10,000 - \$12,499
		04	\$12,500 - \$14,999
		05	\$15,000 - \$17,499
		06	\$17,500 - \$19,999
		07	\$20,000 - \$24,999
		08	\$25,000 - \$34,999
		09	\$35,000 - \$49,999
		10	\$50,000 or more
		11	NA (Cooperatives or condominiums, rental units, vacant units except vacant for sale, mobile homes or trailers, commercial units, mul- tiple units, one family houses on places of 10 or more acres, or G.Q.)
H31-33	Contract Monthly Rent Dict.: 167.1	001 to 999	Monthly Contract rent (dollar amounts)
		000	NA (owner-occupied, rented without cash rent, vacant units except vacant for rent, one-family houses on places of 10 acres or more, or G.Q.)
H34-36	Gross Monthly Rent Dict.: 167.2	001 to 999	Monthly Gross Rent (dollar amounts)
		000	NA (owner-occupied, rented without cash rent, vacant units, one-family houses on places of 10 acres or more, or G.Q.)

1970 PUBLIC USE SAMPLE ITEM DESCRIPTIONS: 5% DATA SAMPLES

CHARACTER	ITEM	CODE	DESCRIPTION OF CODE
H37	Payment of Electricity Dict.: 167.2	0	Yes
		1	No, included in rent
		2	No, not used
		3	NA (owner-occupied, rented without cash rent, vacant units except vacant for rent, one-family houses on places of 10 acres or more, or G.Q.)
H38-39	Average Monthly Cost of Electricity Dict.: 167.2	01 to 99	Dollar amount
		00	NA (owner-occupied, rented without cash rent, vacant units, G.Q., one-family houses on places of 10 acres or more, or with "No" in H37)
H40	Payment of Gas Dict.: 167.2	0	Yes
		1	No, included in rent
		2	No, not used
		3	NA (owner-occupied, rented without cash rent, vacant units except vacant for rent, one-family houses on places of 10 acres or more, or G.Q.)
H41-42	Average Monthly Cost of Gas Dict.: 167.2	01 to 99	Dollar amount
		00	NA (owner-occupied, rented without cash rent, vacant units, G.Q., one-family houses on places of 10 acres or more, or with "No" in H40)
H43	Payment of Water Dict.: 167.2	0	Yes
		1	No, included in rent or no charge
		2	NA (owner-occupied, rented without cash rent, vacant units except vacant for rent one-family houses on places of 10 acres of more, or G.Q.)
H44-46	Yearly Cost of Water Dict.: 167.2	001 to 999	Dollar amount
		000	NA (owner-occupied, rented without cash rent, vacant units, G.Q., one-family houses on places of 10 acres or more, or with "No" in H43)

1970 PUBLIC USE SAMPLE ITEM DESCRIPTIONS: 5% DATA SAMPLES

CHARACTER	ITEM	CODE	DESCRIPTION OF CODE
H47	Payment of Fuel Dict.: 167.2	0 1 2 3	Yes No, included in rent No, fuel not used NA (owner-occupied, rented without cash rent, vacant units except vacant for rent, one-family houses on places of 10 acres or more, or G.Q.)
H48-50	Yearly Cost of Fuel Dict.: 167.2	001 to 999 000	Dollar amount NA (owner-occupied, rented without cash rent, vacant units, G.Q., one-family houses on places of 10 acres or more, or with "No" in H47)
H51	Heating Equipment Dict.: 183	0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8	Steam or hot water Central warm air furnace Built in electric unit (in- cluding central heat pumps) Floor, wall, or pipless furnace Room heater with flue Room heater without flue Fireplace, stove, or portable room heater Not heated NA (G.Q.)
H52	Year Structure Built Dict.: 173	0 1 2 3 4 5 6	1969 or 1970 1965 - 1968 1960 - 1964 1950 - 1959 1940 - 1949 1939 or earlier NA (G.Q.)
H53	Units in Structure Dict.: 169	0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	1 family, detached 1 family, attached 2 family building 3 - 4 family building 5 - 9 family building 10 - 19 family building 20 - 49 family building 50 - or more family building Mobile home or trailer NA (G.Q.)

1970 PUBLIC USE SAMPLE ITEM DESCRIPTIONS: 5% DATA SAMPLES

CHARACTER	ITEM	CODE	DESCRIPTION OF CODE
H54	Location of Structure (for definition of farms) Dict.: 154.21	0	On a city or suburban lot
		1	On a place of less than 10 acres
		2	On a place of 10 or more acres
		3	NA (G.Q.)
H55	Sales of Farm Products Dict.: 154.21	0	Less than \$50 (or none)
		1	\$50 - \$249
		2	\$250 - \$2,499
		3	\$2,500 - \$4,999
		4	\$5,000 - \$9,999
		5	\$10,000 or more
		6	NA (On a city lot, vacant unit, or G.Q.)
H56 (5%)	Number of Stories Dict.: 171	0	1 to 3 stories
		1	4 to 6 stories
		2	7 to 12 stories
		3	13 stories or more
		4	NA (G.Q.)
H57 (5%)	Passenger Elevator Dict.: 172.1	0	Yes, passenger elevator
		1	No
		2	NA (1 to 3 stories or G.Q.)
H58 (5%)	Cooking Fuel Dict.: 185	0	Gas from underground pipes
		1	Bottled, tank, or LP gas
		2	Electricity
		3	Fuel oil, kerosene, etc.
		4	Coal or coke
		5	Wood
		6	Other fuel
		7	No fuel used
		8	NA (G.Q. or vacant)
H59 (5%)	House Heating Fuel Dict.: 184	0	Gas from underground pipes
		1	Bottled, tank, or LP gas
		2	Electricity
		3	Fuel oil, kerosene, etc.
		4	Coal or coke
		5	Wood
		6	Other fuel
		7	No fuel used
		8	NA (G.Q. or vacant)

1970 PUBLIC USE SAMPLE ITEM DESCRIPTIONS: 5% DATA SAMPLES

CHARACTER	ITEM	CODE	DESCRIPTION OF CODE
H60(5%)	Water Heating Fuel Dict.: 188	0	Gas from underground pipes
		1	Bottled, tank, or LP gas
		2	Electricity
		3	Fuel oil, kerosene, etc.
		4	Coal or coke
		5	Wood
		6	Other fuel
		7	No fuel used
		8	NA (G.Q. or vacant)
H61(5%)	Bedrooms Dict.: 174.1	0	No bedroom
		1	1 bedroom
		2	2 bedrooms
		3	3 bedrooms
		4	4 bedrooms
		5	5 bedrooms or more
		6	NA (G.Q.)
H62(5%)	Clothes Washing Machine Dict.: 189	0	Automatic or semi-automatic
		1	Wringer or separate spinner
		2	None
		3	NA (Vacant unit or G.Q.)
H63(5%)	Clothes Dryer Dict.: 188	0	Electrically heated clothes dryer
		1	Gas heated clothes dryer
		2	None
		3	NA (Vacant unit or G.Q.)
H64(5%)	Dishwasher Dict.: 190	0	Built-in or portable dishwasher
		1	None
		2	NA (Vacant unit or G.Q.)
H65(5%)	Home Food Freezer Dict.: 194	0	Freezer, separate from refrigerator
		1	No
		2	NA (Vacant unit or G.Q.)
H66(5%)	Television Set Dict.: 194	0	1 set
		1	2 or more sets
		2	None
		3	NA (Vacant unit, or G.Q.)
H67(5%)	UHF-Equipped Television Set Dict.: 194	0	Yes
		1	No
		2	NA (Vacant unit, G.Q., or no television set)

1970 PUBLIC USE SAMPLE ITEM DESCRIPTIONS: 5% DATA SAMPLES

CHARACTER	ITEM	CODE	DESCRIPTION OF CODE
H68(5%)	Battery-Operated	0	One or more
	Radio	1	None
	Dict.: 195	2	NA (Vacant unit or G.Q.)
H69(5%)	Second Home	0	Yes
	Dict.: 162	1	No
		2	NA (Vacant unit or G.Q.)
<u>HOUSEHOLD SUMMARIES</u>			
H70	Household Type	0	Vacant
	Dict.: 159.3,82,81	1	Husband-wife family
		2	Other family with male head
		3	Family with female head
		4	Male primary individual
		5	Female primary individual
	6	Group Quarters	
H71	Race of Head	0	White
	Dict.: 159.2	1	Negro
		2	Indian (Amer.)
		3	Japanese
		4	Chinese
		5	Filipino
		6	Hawaiian (In Alaska: Aleut)
		7	Korean (In Alaska: Eskimo)
		8	Other
	9	NA (Vacant unit or G.Q.)	
H72-73	Age of Head	14 to 99	14 to 99 years
	Dict.: 159.1	00	100 or more
		01	NA (Vacant unit or G.Q.)
H74	Spanish Surname	0	White, Spanish surname
	(Head)	1	Negro and other races (except white), Spanish surname
	Dict.: 64	2	Not Spanish surname
		3	NA (Not in one of the 5 Southwestern States)
		4	NA (Vacant unit or G.Q.)
H75(5%)	Spanish Descent	0	Yes
	(Head)	1	No
	Dict.: 64	2	NA (Vacant units or G.Q.)

1970 PUBLIC USE SAMPLE ITEM DESCRIPTIONS: 5% DATA SAMPLES

CHARACTER	ITEM	CODE	DESCRIPTION OF CODE
H76	Number of Persons Under 18 in Household Dict.: 159.1	0 to 8 9	0 to 8 persons under 18 9 or more (G.Q. and vacant units are assigned 0)
H77	Number of Related Children Under 18 in Household Dict.: 84.2	0 to 8 9	0 to 8 related children under 18 9 or more (G.Q. and vacant units are assigned 0)
H78	Number of Related Children Under 6 Years Old in Household Dict.: 84.2	0 to 8 9	0 to 8 related children under 6 9 or more (G.Q. and vacant units are assigned 0)
H79	Number of Persons 65 Years and Over in Household Dict.: 159.1	0 to 8 9	0 to 8 persons 65 years and over 9 or more (G.Q. and vacant units are assigned 0)
H80	Number of Persons 60+ in Household Excluding Head Dict.: 159.1	0 to 8 9	0 to 8 persons 60 years and over 9 or more (G.Q. and vacant units are assigned 0)
H81	Presence of Roomers, Boarders, or Lodgers Dict.: 80.51	0 1 2	No RBL present in household RBL present in household NA (G.Q.)
H82	Presence of Other Nonrelative in Household Dict.: 80.5	0 1 2	No nonrelative present, other than roomer, boarder or lodger Nonrelative present, other than roomer, boarder, or lodger NA (G.Q.)
H83	Presence of Relative Other than Wife or Child of Head Dict.: 80.4	0 1 2	No other relative of head present in household Other relative of head present in household NA (G.Q.)

1970 PUBLIC USE SAMPLE ITEM DESCRIPTIONS: 5% DATA SAMPLES

CHARACTER	ITEM	CODE	DESCRIPTION OF CODE
H84	Persons Per Room Dict.: 158	0	.50 or less
		1	.51 - .75
		2	.76 - 1.00
		3	1.01 - 1.50
		4	1.51 - 2.00
		5	2.01 or more
		6	NA (Vacant unit or G.Q.)
H85-87	Total Income of Family or Primary Individual Dict.: 159.4, 104	999	No income
		000	\$1 - \$99
		001 to 499	\$100-\$199 to \$49,900-\$49,900
		500	\$50,000 or more
		-00	\$1 - \$99 loss
		-01 to -98	Loss in hundred dollar in
		-99	Loss of \$9900 or more
H88	Gross Rent as a Percent of Income of Family or Primary In- dividual Dict.: 168.2	998	NA (Vacant unit or G.Q.)
		0	Less than 10%
		1	10 to 14%
		2	15 to 19%
		3	20 to 24%
		4	25 to 34%
		5	35% or more
H89	Ratio of Value to Income of Family or Primary Individual Dict.: 168.1	6	Not computed (0 or negative income, or no cash rent, but otherwise, in the rent universe)
		7	NA (Not in rent universe in H34-36, vacant unit, or G.Q.)
		0	Less than 1.0
		1	1.0 to 1.4
		2	1.5 to 1.9
		3	2.0 to 2.4
		4	2.5 to 2.9
H90-92(5%)	Not Used	5	3.0 to 3.9
		6	4.0 or more
		7	Not computed (0 or negat. income but in the valu universe)
		8	NA (Not in value universe in H29-30, vacant unit, or G.Q.)
H93-94	Subsample Number (See Discussion on Pages 6-7.)	00 to 99	1% subsample serial numb.

HOUSING ALLOCATIONS

CHARACTER	ITEM ALLOCATED: TYPE	CODES	
H95	Substitution (See discussion page 9)	0,1,2,3 4,5,6,7	No substitution Substituted household
	Closeout schedule (See note below)	0,1,4,5 2,3,6,7	Not a Closeout Closeout
	(H14-15) Units at Address: Indirect	0,2,4,6 1,3,5,7	Not allocated Allocated
H96	(H14-15) Units at Address: Direct	0,1,2,3 4,5,6,7	Not allocated Allocated
	(H16) Vacancy Status: Direct	0,1,4,5 2,3,6,7	Not allocated Allocated
	(H17) Duration of Vacancy: Indirect	0,2,4,6 1,3,5,7	Not allocated Allocated
H97	(H18) Telephone Available: Indirect	0,1,2,3 4,5,6,7	Not allocated Allocated
	(H19) Access to Unit: Direct	0,1,4,5 2,3,6,7	Not allocated Allocated
	(H20) Complete Kitchen Facilities: Indirect	0,2,4,6 1,3,5,7	Not allocated Allocated
H98	(H20) Complete Kitchen Facilities: Direct	0,1,2,3 4,5,6,7	Not allocated Allocated
	(H21) Rooms in Unit: Indirect	0,1,4,5 2,3,6,7	Not allocated Allocated
	(H22) Hot and Cold Piped Water: Indirect	0,2,4,6 1,3,5,7	Not allocated Allocated

A "closeout" indicates that the enumerator could obtain no information about the unit or its occupants, if any, and data is substituted.

CHARACTER	ITEM	ALLOCATED:	TYPE	CODES	
H99	(H22)	Hot and Cold Piped Water:	Direct	0,1,2,3 4,5,6,7	Not al Alloca
	(H23)	Flush Toilet:	Indirect	0,1,4,5 2,3,6,7	Not al Alloca
	(H23)	Flush Toilet:	Direct	0,2,4,6 1,3,5,7	Not al Alloca
H100	(H24)	Bathtub or Shower:	Indirect	0,1,2,3 4,5,6,7	Not al Alloca
	(H24)	Bathtub or Shower:	Direct	0,1,4,5 2,3,6,7	Not al Alloca
	(H26)	Basement:	Indirect	0,2,4,6 1,3,5,7	Not al Alloca
H101	(H27)	Tenure:	Indirect	0,1,2,3 4,5,6,7	Not al Alloca
	(H27)	Tenure:	Direct	0,1,4,5 2,3,6,7	Not al Alloca
	(H28)	Commercial Use:	Direct	0,2,4,6 1,3,5,7	Not al Alloca
H102	(H29-30)	Value of Property:	Indirect	0,1,2,3 4,5,6,7	Not al Alloca
	(H31-33)	Contract Rent:	Indirect	0,1,4,5 2,3,6,7	Not al Alloca
	(H31-33)	Contract Rent:	Direct	0,2,4,6 1,3,5,7	Not al Alloca
H103	(H34-36)	Gross Rent (consistency)		0,1,2,3 4,5,6,7	Not ed Edited
	(H38-39)	Average Monthly Cost of Electricity:	Indirect	0,1,4,5 2,3,6,7	Not al Alloca
	(H38-39)	Average Monthly Cost of Electricity:	Direct	0,2,4,6 1,3,5,7	Not al Alloca
H104	(H37)	Payment of Electricity:	Indirect	0,1,2,3 4,5,6,7	Not al Alloca
	(H37)	Payment of Electricity:	Direct	0,1,4,5 2,3,6,7	Not al Alloca
	(H41-42)	Average Monthly Cost of Gas:	Indirect	0,2,4,6 1,3,5,7	Not al Alloca

CHARACTER	ITEM	ALLOCATED:	TYPE	CODES	
H105	(H41-42)	Average Monthly Cost of Gas: Direct		0,1,2,3 4,5,6,7	Not allocated Allocated
	(H40)	Payment of Gas: Indirect		0,1,4,5 2,3,6,7	Not allocated Allocated
	(H40)	Payment of Gas: Direct		0,2,4,6 1,3,5,7	Not allocated Allocated
H106	(H44-46)	Yearly Cost of Water: Indirect		0,1,2,3 4,5,6,7	Not allocated Allocated
	(H44-46)	Yearly Cost of Water: Direct		0,1,4,5 2,3,6,7	Not allocated Allocated
	(H43)	Payment of Water: Indirect		0,2,4,6 1,3,5,7	Not allocated Allocated
H107	(H43)	Payment of Water: Direct		0,1,2,3 4,5,6,7	Not allocated Allocated
	(H48-50)	Yearly Cost of Fuel: Indirect		0,1,4,5 2,3,6,7	Not allocated Allocated
	(H48-50)	Yearly Cost of Fuel: Direct		0,2,4,6 1,3,5,7	Not allocated Allocated
H108	(H47)	Payment for Other Fuel: Indirect		0,1,2,3 4,5,6,7	Not allocated Allocated
	(H47)	Payment for Other Fuel: Direct		0,1,4,5 2,3,6,7	Not allocated Allocated
	(H51)	Heating Equipment: Indirect		0,2,4,6 1,3,5,7	Not allocated Allocated
H109	(H52)	Year Structure Built: Indirect		0,1,2,3 4,5,6,7	Not allocated Allocated
	(H52)	Year Structure Built: Direct		0,1,4,5 2,3,6,7	Not allocated Allocated
	(H53)	Units in Structure: Indirect		0,2,4,6 1,3,5,7	Not allocated Allocated
.10	(H53)	Units in Structure: Direct		0,1,2,3 4,5,6,7	Not allocated Allocated
	(H54)	Location of Structure: Indirect		0,1,4,5 2,3,6,7	Not allocated Allocated
	(H54)	Location of Structure: Direct		0,2,4,6 1,3,5,7	Not allocated Allocated

CHARACTER ITEM ALLOCATED: TYPE CODES

H111	(H55)	Sales of Farm Products:	0,2	Not
		Indirect	4,6	Alloc
	(H55)	Sales of Farm Products:	0,4	Not
		Direct	2,6	Alloc

ALLOCATIONS FOR 5% ITEMS

H112(5%)	(H56)	Number of Stories:	0,1,2,3	Not
		Indirect	4,5,6,7	Alloc
	(H56)	Number of Stories:	0,1,4,5	Not
		Direct	2,3,6,7	Alloc
	(H57)	Elevator: Indirect	0,2,4,6	Not
			1,3,5,7	Alloc
H113(5%)	(H57)	Elevator: Direct	0,1,2,3	Not
			4,5,6,7	Alloc
	(H58)	Cooking Fuel: Indirect	0,1,4,5	Not
			2,3,6,7	Alloc
	(H59)	House heating Fuel:	0,2,4,6	Not
		Indirect	1,3,5,7	Alloc
H114(5%)	(H59)	House Heating Fuel:	0,1,2,3	Not
		Direct	4,5,6,7	Alloc
	(H60)	Water Heating Fuel:	0,1,4,5	Not
		Indirect	2,3,6,7	Alloc
	(H60)	Water Heating Fuel:	0,2,4,6	Not
		Direct	1,3,5,7	Alloc
H115(5%)	(H61)	Bedrooms: Indirect	0,1,2,3	Not
			4,5,6,7	Alloc
	(H61)	Bedrooms: Direct	0,1,4,5	Not
			2,3,6,7	Alloc
	(H62)	Clothes Washing Machine:	0,2,4,6	Not
		Indirect	1,3,5,7	Alloc
H116(5%)	(H63)	Clothes Dryer: Indirect	0,1,2,3	Not
			4,5,6,7	Alloc
	(H63)	Clothes Dryer: Direct	0,1,4,5	Not
			2,3,6,7	Alloc
	(H64)	Dishwasher: Indirect	0,2,4,6	Not
			1,3,5,7	Alloc

CHARACTER ITEM	ALLOCATED:	TYPE	CODES	
H117 (5%)	(H64)	Dishwasher:	Direct	0,1,2,3 4,5,6,7
				Not allocated Allocated
	(H65)	Home Food Freezer:	Indirect	0,1,4,5 2,3,6,7
	(H66)	Television:	Indirect	0,2,4,6 1,3,5,7
				Not allocated Allocated
H118 (5%)	(H66)	Television:	Direct	0,1,2,3 4,5,6,7
				Not allocated Allocated
	(H67)	UHF Equipped Television Set:	Indirect	0,1,4,5 2,3,6,7
	(H68)	Battery Operated Radio:	Indirect	0,2,4,6 1,3,5,7
				Not allocated Allocated
H119 (5%)	(H69)	Second Home		0 4
				Not allocated Allocated
H120 (5%)	Record Type Indicator			2

Household record, 1970, 5% Sample

1970 PUBLIC USE SAMPLE ITEM DESCRIPTIONS: 5% DATA SAMPLES

CHARACTER	ITEM	CODE	DESCRIPTION OF CODE
P1	Basic Relationship Dict.: 79,80	0	Head of household
		1	Wife of head
		2	Son or daughter of head
		3	Other relative of head
		4	Roomer, boarder, lodger
		5	Patient or inmate
		6	Other not related to head
P2	Detailed Relationship of Persons in Household: Dict.: 80	-	Head, wife or child not in subfamily; or G.Q.
		0	Son or daughter or son-in-law or daughter- in-law in subfamily
		1	Grandson or granddaughter
		2	Father or mother or stepparent
		3	Father-in-law or mother- in-law
		4	Brother or sister or stepbrother or step- sister
		5	Brother or sister-in-law
		6	Other relative--aunt, cousin, etc.
		7	Partner or friend
		8	Roomer, boarder, or lodger not in
		9	Resident employee
P3	Subfamily Membership Number Dict.: 81.111	0	Persons not in a subfamily other than head; wife or child of primary family
		1	Members of subfamily num- ber 1
		2	Members of subfamily num- ber 2
		3	Members of subfamily num- ber 3
		4	Members of subfamily num- ber 4
		9	Head, wife, or child not in subfamily; or G.Q.

1970 PUBLIC USE SAMPLE ITEM DESCRIPTIONS: 5% DATA SAMPLES

CHARACTER	ITEM	CODE	DESCRIPTION OF CODE
P4-5	Type of Group Quarters Dict.: 79.2	00	Correctional institution
		01	Mental diseases hospital and treatment centers
		02	TB and other chronic diseases hospital
		03	Aged and dependent homes
		04	Mentally handicapped home
		05	Physically handicapped homes, schools and hospitals
		06	Homes for neglected and dependent children
		07	Other institutions for children
		08	Rooming and boarding houses, tourist homes and communes
		09	Military installations
		10	College dormitories
		11	Other
		99	NA (persons not in G.Q.)
P6	Sex Dict.: 59	0	Male
		1	Female
P7	Color or Race Dict.: 60	0	White
		1	Negro
		2	Indian (Amer.)
		3	Japanese
		4	Chinese
		5	Filipino
		6	Hawaiian (In Alaska: Aleut)
		7	Korean (In Alaska: Eskimo)
		8	Other
P8	Spanish Surname Dict.: 64	0	White, Spanish surname
		1	Negro and other races (except white), Spanish surname
		2	Not Spanish surname
		3	NA (Not one of 5 Southwest- ern States)
P9-11	Age Dict.: 58	000	Under 1 year
		001 to 099	01 to 99
		100	100 or over
P12	Quarter of Birth Dict.: 58	0	First quarter
		1	Second quarter
		2	Third quarter
		3	Fourth quarter

1970 PUBLIC USE SAMPLE ITEM DESCRIPTIONS: 5% DATA SAMPLES

CHARACTER	ITEM	CODE	DESCRIPTION OF CODE
P13	Marital Status Dict.: 73	0	Married, spouse present
		1	Married, spouse absent
		2	Widowed
		3	Divorced
		4	Separated
		5	Never married
		6	NA (persons under 14)
P14	Place of Birth Recode Dict.: 61	1	U.S. State
		2	At sea or abroad of American parents
		3	U.S. possession
		4	Foreign
P15-16	State of Birth	01 to 56	If P14 = 1, see State Code List, page 91.
	OR	99	State not reported
	Country of Birth Dict.: 61	01 to 99	If P14 = 2, 3, or 4: see codes for outlying areas and foreign countries, page 92.
P17-18	Highest Grade Attended Dict.: 71 (For tabulations of years of school completed, this code must be de- creased by one for a response of 0 or 2 in P19.)	00	Never attended school
		01	Nursery school
		02	Kindergarten
		03	Elementary 1
		04	Elementary 2
		05	Elementary 3
		06	Elementary 4
		07	Elementary 5
		08	Elementary 6
		09	Elementary 7
		10	Elementary 8
		11	Elementary 9
		12	High school 10
		13	High school 11
		14	High school 12
		15	College 1
		16	College 2
		17	College 3
		18	College 4
		19	College 5
		20	College 6 or more
		21	NA (persons under 3 year
P19	Finished Grade Dict.: 71	0	Now attending
		1	Finished grade
		2	Did not finish
		3	NA (persons under 3 year never attended)

1970 PUBLIC USE SAMPLE ITEM DESCRIPTIONS: 5% DATA SAMPLES

CHARACTER	ITEM	CODE	DESCRIPTION OF CODE
P20-21	Children Ever Born Dict.: 77	00	None
		01	1
		02	2
		03	3
		04	4
		05	5
		06	6
		07	7
		08	8
		09	9
		10	10
		11	11
		12	12 or more
		13	NA (males, females under 14 years)
P22	Hours Worked Dict.: 90	0	1-14 hours
		1	15-29 hours
		2	30-34 hours
		3	35-39 hours
		4	40 hours
		5	41-48 hours
		6	49-59 hours
		7	60 or more hours
		8	NA (persons not at work - see employment status recode: P31)
P23	Year Last Worked Dict.: 92	0	1970
		1	1969
		2	1968
		3	1964-1967
		4	1960-1963
		5	1959 or earlier
		6	Never worked
		7	NA (persons with employment status recode (ESR) "at work" or in armed forces, persons under 14 years, persons unemployed or not in labor force (NILF) who did not report year last worked.)
P24-26	Current Industry Dict.: 96	017 to 997 000	See 1970 Industry Code List, page 93. . NA (persons under 14 years, persons who never worked, persons in the armed forces, persons NILF who did not report year last worked, or persons NILF and last worked 1959 or earlier).

1970 PUBLIC USE SAMPLE ITEM DESCRIPTIONS: 5% DATA SAMPLES

CHARACTER	ITEM	CODE	DESCRIPTION OF CODE
P27-29	Current Occupation Dict.: 95	001 to 991 000	See 1970 Occupation Code List, p. 10 NA (persons under 14 years, persons who never worked, persons in the armed forces, persons NILF who did not report year last worked, or persons NILF and last worked 1959 or earlier).
P30	Class of Worker Dict.: 97	0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7	Employee of private co., etc. Federal government employee (including persons in the armed forces). State government employee Local government employee Self-employed; own business, not incorporated Self-employed; own business, incorporated Working without pay NA (persons under 14 years, persons who never worked, persons NILF who did not report year last worked, persons NILF who last worked 1959 or earlier.)
P31	Employment Status Recode Dict.: 88,87	0 1 2 3 4 5 6	Not in universe (under 14 years) At work With a job - not at work Unemployed Armed forces - at work Armed forces - on leave Not in labor force.
P32	Activity 5 Years Ago: Working at a Job or Bus- iness (Full or Part-time) Dict.: 98	0 1 2 3	Yes No Not reported NA (persons under 14 years old)
P33	Activity 5 Years Ago: In Armed Forces Dict.: 98,85.2	0 1 2 3	Yes No Not reported NA (persons under 14 years old)

1970 PUBLIC USE SAMPLE ITEM DESCRIPTIONS: 5% DATA SAMPLES

CHARACTER	ITEM	CODE	DESCRIPTION OF CODE
P34	Activity 5	0	Yes
	Years Ago:	1	No
	Attending	2	Not reported
	College	3	NA (persons under 14 years old)
	Dict.: 98,69		
P35	Worked Last	0	Yes
	Year	1	No
	Dict.: 91	2	NA (persons under 14 years)
P36	Weeks Worked	0	13 weeks or less
	Dict.: 91	1	14-26 weeks
		2	27-39 weeks
		3	40-47 weeks
		4	48-49 weeks
		5	50-52 weeks
		6	NA (persons under 14 or who did not work last year)
P37-39	Earnings in 1969:	999	No income
	Wages, Salary	000	\$1 to \$99
	Commissions,	001 to 499	\$100-\$199 to \$49,900-\$49,999
	Bonuses, or	500	\$50,000 or more
	Tips from	998	NA (under 14 years)
	All Jobs		
	Dict.: 104.11		
P40-42	Earnings in 1969:	999	No income
	Non-Farm Busi-	000	\$1-\$99
	ness, Pro-	001 to 499	\$100-\$199 to \$49,900-\$49,999
	fessional	500	\$50,000 or more
	Practice, or	-00	\$1-\$99 loss
	Partnership	-01 to -98	Loss in hundred dollar intervals
	Dict.: 104.12	-99	Loss of \$9900 or more
		998	NA (under 14 years of age)
P43-45	Earnings in 1969:	999	No income
	Own Farm	000	\$1-\$99
	Dict.: 104.2	001 to 499	\$100-\$199 to \$49,900-\$49,999
		500	\$50,000 or more
		-00	\$1-\$99 loss
		-01 to -98	Loss in hundred dollar intervals
		-99	Loss of \$9900 or more
		998	NA (under 14 years of age)
P46-48	Income from	999	No income
	Social Security	000	\$1-\$99
	or Railroad	001 to 499	\$100-\$199 to \$49,900-\$49,999
	Retirement	500	\$50,000 or more
	Dict.: 104.21	998	NA (under 14 years)

1970 PUBLIC USE SAMPLE ITEM DESCRIPTIONS: 5% DATA SAMPLES

CHARACTER	ITEM	CODE	DESCRIPTION OF CODE
P49-51	Income from Public Assistance or Welfare Dict.: 104.22	999 000 001 to 499 500 998	No income \$1 to \$99 \$100-\$199 to \$49,900-\$49,999 \$50,000 or more NA (under 14 years)
P52-54	Income from All Other Sources Dict.: 104.23	999 000 001 to 499 500 -00 -01 to -98 -99 998	No income \$1-\$99 \$100-\$199 to \$49,900-\$49,999 \$50,000 or more \$1-\$99 loss Loss in hundred dollar intervals Loss of \$9900 or more NA (under 14 years of age)
P55	Is This Person Chief Income Recipient in Family Dict.: 104	0 1	No, family member not having largest income or person under 14 Yes, family member with largest income (and every person in G.Q. or unrelated person 14+)
P56-58	Persons Total Income Dict.: 104	999 000 001 to 499 500 -00 -01 to -98 -99 998	No income \$1-\$99 \$100-\$199 to \$49,900-\$49,999 \$50,000 or more \$1-\$99 loss Loss in hundred dollar intervals Loss of \$9900 or more NA (under 14 years of age)
P59	Ratio of Family Income to Poverty Cutoff Dict.: 105	0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8	Below poverty cutoff Under .50 of poverty cutoff .50-.74 .75-.99 Above poverty cutoff 1.00-1.24 1.25-1.49 1.50-1.99 2.00-2.99 3.00+ NA (Inmates of institutions, unrelated persons under 14 years old, armed forces living in military barracks, or college students living in dormitories)

1970 PUBLIC USE SAMPLE ITEM DESCRIPTIONS: 5% DATA SAMPLES

CHARACTER	ITEM	CODE	DESCRIPTION OF CODE
P60-61	Family Poverty Cutoff Dict: 106 (Matrix from which these cutoffs are drawn is presented on page 122)	14 to 66 00	Hundreds of dollars (rounded) NA (inmates of institutions, unrelated persons under 14 years old, armed forces living in military barracks, or college students living in dormitories)
P62-63	Size of Primary Family (on Primary Family Head's Record Only) OR Size of Subfamily (on Subfamily Head's Record Only) Dict.: 81.11,81.111	02 to 35 00	Total number persons in primary family or subfamily NA (G.Q. or other person not the head of a family or subfamily)
P64	Subfamily Relationship Dict.: 81.111,81	0 1 2 3 6 7 8 9	Head in a subfamily Wife in a subfamily Own child in a subfamily In family but not in subfamily Primary individual Secondary individual in household Noninmate in group quarters Inmate in group quarters
P65	Type of Subfamily Dict.: 81.111,82	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	Husband/wife subfamily no own children under 18 Husband/wife subfamily with own children under 18 Female head subfamily with own children under 18 Other-male-head subfamily with own children under 18 In family - not in subfamily Primary individual Secondary individual in household Noninmate in group quarters Inmate in group quarters

1970 PUBLIC USE SAMPLE ITEM DESCRIPTIONS: 5% DATA SAMPLES

CHARACTER	ITEM	CODE	DESCRIPTION OF CODE
P66	Family Unit Membership and Group quarters Status Dict.: 81,79.2	0	Family member, no sub-family in household
		1	Family member, subfamily in household, not in subfamily
		2	Subfamily member
		3	Primary individual
		4	Secondary individual in household
		7	Noninmate in group quarters without inmates
		8	Noninmates in group quarters with inmates
		9	Inmate in group quarters
P67	Family Type and Presence of Own Children Dict.: 82,84	1	Husband/wife and own children under 18
		2	Husband/wife with no own children under 18
		3	Female head, with own children under 18
		4	Female head, with no own children under 18
		5	Other male head, with own children under 18
		6	Other male head, with no own children under 18
		7	Primary individual
		8	Secondary individual
		9	Group quarters
P68-69	Family Relationship Summary Dict.: 81,80	00	Family head
		01	Wife of family head
		02	Child under 18, never married
		03	Child under 18, ever married
		04	Child 18 and over
		05	Other relative under 18, never married
		06	Other relative under 18, ever married
		07	Other relative 18 and over
		08	Primary individual
		09	Secondary individual
		10	Group quarters member

1970 PUBLIC USE SAMPLE ITEM DESCRIPTIONS: 5% DATA SAMPLES

CHARACTER	ITEM	CODE	DESCRIPTION OF CODE
P70 (5%)	Spanish Descent Recode Dict.: 64	0	Yes, of Spanish Descent
		1	No, not of Spanish Descent
P71 (5%)	Spanish Descent Dict.: 64	0	Mexican
		1	Puerto Rican
		2	Cuban
		3	Central or South American
		4	Other Spanish
		5	No, none of these
		6	Not reported
P72 (5%)	Citizenship Dict.: 65	0	Naturalized U.S. citizen
		1	Alien
		2	Born abroad of American parents
		3	Native born
P73-74 (5%)	Year of Immigration Dict.: 66	00	1965-1970
		01	1960-1964
		02	1955-1959
		03	1950-1954
		04	1945-1949
		05	1935-1944
		06	1925-1934
		07	1915-1924
		08	Before 1915
		09	Not reported
		10	NA (Native born)
P75 (5%)	Times Married Dict.: 74	0	Once
		1	More than once
		2	NA (under 14 years or never married)
P76 (5%)	Termination of First Marriage by Death of Spouse Dict.: 76	0	Yes
		1	No
		2	NA (under 14 years old, never married or married once)
P77-78 (5%)	Age at First Marriage Dict.: 75	14 to 99	14 to 99 years of age at first marriage
		00	NA (under 14 years or never married)
P79 (5%)	Quarter of First Marriage Dict.: 75	0	First quarter
		1	Second quarter
		2	Third quarter
		3	Fourth quarter
		4	NA (under 14 years or never married)

1970 PUBLIC USE SAMPLE ITEM DESCRIPTIONS: 5% DATA SAMPLES

CHARACTER	ITEM	CODE	DESCRIPTION OF CODE
P80 (5%)	Vocational Training Dict.: 72	0	Yes
		1	No
		2	NA (persons under 14)
P81 (5%)	Main Field of Vocational Training Dict.: 72	0	Business, office work
		1	Nursing, other health fields
		2	Trades and crafts
		3	Engineering or science technician, draftsman
		4	Agriculture or home economics
		5	Other field
		6	Not reported
		7	NA (Persons with no vocational training or under 14 years)
P82 (5%)	Disability which Limits Work Dict.: 93	0	Disability limits kind or amount of work
		1	No
		2	NA (persons under 14 years or 65 and over)
P83 (5%)	Disability which Prevents Any Work Dict.: 93	0	Disabled, cannot work
		1	No
		2	NA (persons under 14 years or 65 and over)
P84 (5%)	Duration of Disability Dict.: 94	0	Less than 6 months
		1	6-11 months
		2	1-2 years
		3	3-4 years
		4	5-9 years
		5	10 years or more
		6	NA (persons under 14 years or 65 and over, or persons with no disability)
P85-86 (5%)	State of Resi- dence 5 Years Ago Dict.: 55	01 to 56	See State code list, page 91 .
		98	Abroad
		99	State not specified
		00	NA (persons under 14 years)

1970 PUBLIC USE SAMPLE ITEM DESCRIPTIONS: 5% DATA SAMPLES

CHARACTER	ITEM	CODE	DESCRIPTION OF CODE
P87-89 (5%)	Industry 5 Years Ago Dict.: 100	017 to 999 000	See Industry Code List, page 93. NA (Persons under 14, persons not working at a job or business 5 years ago)
P90-92 (5%)	Occupation 5 Years Ago Dict.: 99 (95)	001-995 000	See Occupation code list, page 100. NA (Persons under 14, persons not working at a job or business 5 years ago)
P93 (5%)	Class of Worker 5 Years Ago Dict.: 101 (97)	0 1 2	Private company or govern- ment employee Self-employed or an unpaid family worker NA (Persons under 14, persons not working at a job or business 5 years ago)
P94-96 (5%)	Not Used		
P97-103	Not Used		

POPULATION ALLOCATIONS

P104	Substitution	0,1,2,3 4,5,6,7	No substitution Substituted
	Two or More Sample Items Reported	0,1,4,5 2,3,6,7	Yes No
	(P4-5) Group Quarters Type	0,2,4,6 1,3,5,7	Not allocated Allocated
P105	(P1) Relationship to Head	0,1,2,3 4,5,6,7	Not allocated Allocated
	(P6) Sex	0,1,4,5 2,3,6,7	Not allocated Allocated
	(P7) Race	0,2,4,6 1,3,5,7	Not allocated Allocated

1970 PUBLIC USE SAMPLE ITEM DESCRIPTIONS: 5% DATA SAMPLES

CHARACTER	ITEM ALLOCATED	CODE	
P106	(P9-11) Age (Decade and Year)	0,1,2,3 4,5,6,7	Not allocated Allocated
	(P9-11) Age (Year Only)	0,1,4,5 2,3,6,7	Not allocated Allocated
	(P13) Marital Status	0,2,4,6 1,3,5,7	Not allocated Allocated
P107	(P14) Place of Birth Recode	0,1,2,3 4,5,6,7	Not allocated Allocated
	(P17-18) Highest Grade Attended	0,1,4,5 2,3,6,7	Not allocated Allocated
	(P19) Finished Grade	0,2,4,6 1,3,5,7	Not allocated Allocated
P108	(P20-21) Children Ever Born	0,1,2,3 4,5,6,7	Not allocated Allocated
	(P22) Hours Worked Last Week	0,1,4,5 2,3,6,7	Not allocated Allocated
	(P23) Year Last Worked	0,2,4,6 1,3,5,7	Not allocated Allocated
P109	(P27-29) Occupation	0,1,2,3 4,5,6,7	Not allocated Allocated
	(P30) Class of Worker	0,1,4,5 2,3,6,7	Not allocated Allocated
	(P24-26) Industry	0,2,4,6 1,3,5,7	Not allocated Allocated
P110	(P35) Worked Last Year	0,1,2,3 4,5,6,7	Not allocated Allocated
	(P36) Weeks Worked	0,1,4,5 2,3,6,7	Not allocated Allocated
	(P37-39) Wages, Salary Earnings	0,2,4,6 1,3,5,7	Not allocated Allocated
P111	(P40-42) Nonfarm Business or Professional Earnings	0,1,2,3 4,5,6,7	Not allocated Allocated
	(P43-45) Farm Earnings	0,1,4,5 2,3,6,7	Not allocated Allocated
	(P46-48) Social Security or Railroad Retirement	0,2,4,6 1,3,5,7	Not allocated Allocated

1970 PUBLIC USE SAMPLE ITEM DESCRIPTIONS: 5% DATA SAMPLES

CHARACTER	ITEM ALLOCATED	CODE	
P112	(P49-51) Public Assistance or Welfare	0,1,2,3 4,5,6,7	Not allocated Allocated
	(P52-54) All Other Income	0,1,4,5 2,3,6,7	Not allocated Allocated
	(P31) Employment Status Recode	0,2,4,6 1,3,5,7	Not allocated Allocated
P113	(P37-45) Earnings Edited	0,1,2,3 4,5,6,7	Not allocated Allocated
	(P46-54) Income Edited	0,1,4,5 2,3,6,7	Not allocated Allocated
	(P64) Subfamily Relationship	0,2,4,6 1,3,5,7	Not allocated Allocated
P114	(P65) Type of Family/Subfamily	0	Not allocated
		4	Allocated
ALLOCATIONS FOR 5% ITEMS			
P115(5%)	(P71) Spanish Descent	0,1,2,3 4,5,6,7	Not allocated Allocated
	(P75) Times Married	0,1,4,5 2,3,6,7	Not allocated Allocated
	(P77-78) Age at First Marriage	0,2,4,6 1,3,5,7	Not allocated Allocated
P116(5%)	(P76) Termination of First Marriage by Death	0,1,2,3 4,5,6,7	Not allocated Allocated
	(P80) Vocational Training	0,1,4,5 2,3,6,7	Not allocated Allocated
	(P81) Main Field of Vocational Training	0,2,4,6 1,3,5,7	Not allocated Allocated
P117(5%)	(P82) Disability Which Limits Work	0,1,2,3 4,5,6,7	Not allocated Allocated
	(P83) Disability Which Prevents Any Work	0,1,4,5 2,3,6,7	Not allocated Allocated
	(P84) Duration of Disability	0,2,4,6 1,3,5,7	Not allocated Allocated
P118(5%)	(P85-86) State of Residence 5 Years Ago	0,1,2,3 4,5,6,7	Not allocated Allocated
	(P87-89) Industry 5 Years Ago	0,1,4,5 2,3,6,7	Not allocated Allocated
	(P90-92) Occupation 5 Years Ago	0,2,4,6 1,3,5,7	Not allocated Allocated

1970 PUBLIC USE SAMPLE ITEM DESCRIPTIONS: 5% DATA SAMPLES

CHARACTER	ITEM ALLOCATED	CODE
P119 (5%)	(P93) Class of Worker 5 Years Ago	0,2 4,6 Not allocated Allocated
	(P72) Citizenship	0,4 2,6 Not allocated Allocated
P120 (5%)	Record Type Indicator	4 Population Record, 1970, 5% Sample

NEIGHBORHOOD CHARACTERISTICS RECORD
(included on neighborhood characteristics samples only)

The 55 neighborhood characteristics are ratios recorded in the range .00 to .99 (decimal implied) except where noted otherwise. Values are rounded to the nearest decimal place recorded. A 99 represents any value above 98.5.

<u>Character</u>	<u>Neighborhood Characteristic</u>
<u>General Population Characteristics</u>	
N1-2	<u>Population 0-17 years old</u> Total population
N3-4	<u>Population 65 years and over</u> Total population
N5-6	<u>Population in households</u> (Range: 0.0 to 9.9) Total households
N7-8	<u>Primary individuals</u> Total households
N9-10	<u>Population in group quarters (including inmates)</u> Total population
<u>Family and fertility</u>	
N11-12	<u>Families with female head</u> Total families
N13-14	<u>Persons 0-17 in husband-wife families</u> Total persons 0-17 years old
N15-16	<u>Separated and divorced population</u> Married population
N17-18	<u>Population 0-4 years old</u> * Females 15-49 years old
<u>Ethnic groups</u>	
N19-20	<u>Negro population</u> Total population
N21-22	<u>Persons of Spanish language</u> Total population
N23-24	<u>Persons of foreign stock</u> Total population

*A value of 1.00 or more is recorded as .99

<u>Character</u>	<u>Neighborhood Characteristic</u>
<u>Education</u>	
N25-26	<u>Persons 3-5 enrolled in school</u> Total persons 3-5 years old
N27-28	<u>Population 3-5 years old</u> Total population
N29-30	<u>Persons 16-21 not enrolled in school and not high school graduates</u> Total persons 16-21 years old
N31-32	<u>Population 16-21 years old</u> Total population
N33-34	<u>Persons enrolled in college *</u> Persons 18-21 years old
N35-36	<u>Persons 18-64 with 0-5 years of school completed</u> Total persons 18-64 years old
N37-38	<u>Persons 18-64 with 12 or more years of school completed</u> Total persons 18-64 years old
N39-40	<u>Persons 25-64 with 4 or more years of college completed</u> Total persons 25-64 years old
<u>Mobility</u>	
N41-42	<u>Persons 5 and over living in same house as 5 years ago</u> Total persons 5 years old and over
N43-44	<u>Persons 5 and over living in different State 5 years ago</u> Total persons 5 years old and over
<u>Employment</u>	
N45-46	<u>Male civilian labor force 16 years old and over</u> Total civilian males 16 years old and over
N47-48	<u>Female civilian labor force 16 years old and over</u> Total civilian females 16 years old and over
N49-50	<u>Married women, husband present, with own children under 18 in civilian labor force</u> Total civilian married women, husband present, with own children under 18 years old
N51-52	<u>Unemployed persons 16-21 years old</u> Total civilian labor force 16-21 years old
N53-54	<u>Unemployed persons 22-64 years old</u> Total civilian labor force 22-64 years old

*A value of 1.00 or more is recorded as .99

<u>Character</u>	<u>Neighborhood Characteristic</u>
------------------	------------------------------------

<u>Occupation and industry</u>	
--------------------------------	--

N55-56	Professional, technical, and kindred workers; and managers and administrators 16 years old and over in experienced civilian labor force (ECLF) -- occupation Total persons 16 years old and over in ECLF
N57-58	ECLF 16 years old and over in agriculture -- industry Total persons 16 years old and over in ECLF

<u>Income</u>	
---------------	--

N59-60	<u>Families with less than \$5,000 family income</u> Total families
N61-62	<u>Families with \$15,000 or more family income</u> Total families

<u>Poverty</u>	
----------------	--

N63-64	<u>Families with income below the poverty level</u> Total families
N65-66	<u>Persons with income below the poverty level</u> ^{1/} Total population

<u>General Housing Characteristics</u>	
--	--

N67-68	<u>Owner-occupied units</u> Total occupied units
N69-70	<u>Occupied units with 1.01 or more persons per room</u> Total occupied units
N71-72	<u>Occupied units with all plumbing facilities and with 1.01 or more persons per room</u> Total occupied units
N73-74	<u>Occupied units lacking some or all plumbing facilities</u> Total occupied units

1/ Poverty status is not determined for inmates of institutions, armed forces living in military barracks, college students living in dormitories, or for unrelated individuals less than 14 years old. These persons have not been excluded from the denominator.

<u>Character</u>	<u>Neighborhood Characteristic</u>
<u>Value or rent</u>	
N75-76	Owner-occupied units valued at less than \$10,000 Total owner-occupied units for which value is tabulated
N77-78	Owner-occupied units valued at \$25,000 and over Total owner-occupied units for which value is tabulated
N79-80	Renter-occupied units with gross monthly rent less than \$40 Total renter-occupied units for which gross rent is tabulated
N81-82	Renter-occupied units with gross monthly rent less than \$60 Total renter-occupied units for which gross rent is tabulated
N83-84	Renter-occupied units with gross monthly rent \$150 or more Total renter-occupied units for which gross rent is tabulated
N85-86	Units with gross rent-income ratio of 25 or more ^{2/} Total renter-occupied units for which gross rent is tabulated
N87-88	Units with gross rent-income ratios of 35 or more ^{2/} Total renter-occupied units for which gross rent is tabulated
<u>Vacancy</u>	
N89-90	<u>Vacant units (year round)</u> Total units (year round)
N91-92	<u>Vacant for rent and vacant for sale</u> Total units (year round)

^{2/} Units where the primary individual or family income is zero or negative and units for which no cash rent is paid are excluded from tabulation of the rent-income ratio.

<u>Character</u>	<u>Neighborhood Characteristic</u>
<u>Structural and Other Characteristics</u>	
N93-94	<u>Units in one-unit structures</u> Total units (year round)
N95-96	<u>Units in structures of 10 or more units</u> Total units (year round)
N97-98	<u>1- and 2-room units</u> Total units (year round)
N99-100	<u>Total rooms in all units</u> Total units (year round) (Range: 0.0 to 9.9)
N101-102	<u>Units built 1960 or later</u> Total units (year round)
N103-104	<u>Units built 1939 or earlier</u> Total units (year round)
N105-106	Units with steam or hot water; central warm-air furnace; built-in electric units; and floor, wall or pipeless furnace Total units (year round)
N107-108	One-family units with commercial establishment on property Total one-family units
N109-110	<u>Households with one or more cars</u> Total number of households
N111-116	Serial number of first household in the "neighborhood"
N117-119	Not used
N120	Record type indicator = 5 Neighborhood Characteristics Record

State Code List

(The following codes for States of the United States and the District of Columbia are in accordance with the Federal Information Processing Standard 5, dated November 1, 1968:)

Code	Name	Code	Name
01	Alabama	29	Missouri
02	Alaska	30	Montana
04	Arizona	31	Nebraska
05	Arkansas	32	Nevada
06	California	33	New Hampshire
08	Colorado	34	New Jersey
09	Connecticut	35	New Mexico
10	Delaware	36	New York
11	District of Columbia	37	North Carolina
12	Florida	38	North Dakota
13	Georgia	39	Ohio
15	Hawaii	40	Oklahoma
16	Idaho	41	Oregon
17	Illinois	42	Pennsylvania
18	Indiana	44	Rhode Island
19	Iowa	45	South Carolina
20	Kansas	46	South Dakota
21	Kentucky	47	Tennessee
22	Louisiana	48	Texas
23	Maine	49	Utah
24	Maryland	50	Vermont
25	Massachusetts	51	Virginia
26	Michigan	53	Washington
27	Minnesota	54	West Virginia
28	Mississippi	55	Wisconsin
		56	Wyoming

Codes for Foreign Countries and Outlying Areas

<u>Outlying Areas</u>		<u>Code</u>	<u>Description of Codes</u>
01	At Sea	49	India
02	Abroad of American Parents	50	China
		51	Japan
03	American Samoa	52	Korea
04	Canal Zone	53	Philippines
05	Guam	54	Other Asia
06	Puerto Rico	55	Byelorussia S.S.R.
07	Virgin Islands	56	Ukrainian S.S.R.
08	Other U.S. Possessions	57	Other U.S.S.R.
		58	Jordan
		59	Iran
		60	Canada
		61	Mexico
		62	Guatemala
		63	British Honduras
		64	Honduras
		65	Nicaragua
		66	El Salvador
		67	Costa Rica
		68	Panama
		69	Cuba
		70	Jamaica
		71	British West Indies
			Associated States
		72	Dominican Republic
		73	Haiti
		74	Other West Indies
		75	Trinidad and Tobago
		76	Venezuela
		77	Ecuador
		78	Peru
		79	Bolivia
		80	Brazil
		81	Paraguay
		82	Uruguay
		83	Chile
		84	Argentina
		85	Other Central & South America
		86	Columbia
		87	Northern Africa
		88	Central Africa
		89	Union of South Africa
		90	South Africa
		91	Other Africa
		92	Vietnam
		93	Azores
		94	Other Atlantic Islands
		95	Australia
		96	New Zealand
		97	Trust Territories of the Pacific (U.S. Administration)
		98	Other Pacific Islands
		99	Country not specified
<u>Foreign Countries</u>			
10	England		
11	Scotland		
12	Wales		
13	Northern Ireland		
14	Ireland (Erie)		
15	Norway		
16	Sweden		
17	Denmark		
18	Netherlands		
19	Belgium		
20	Switzerland		
21	France		
22	Germany		
23	Poland		
24	Czechoslovakia		
25	Austria		
26	Hungary		
27	Yugoslavia		
28	Latvia		
29	Estonia		
30	Lithuania		
31	Finland		
32	Rumania		
33	Bulgaria		
34	Greece		
35	Italy		
36	Spain		
37	Portugal		
38	Iceland		
39	Luxembourg		
40	Albania		
41	Other Europe		
42	Turkey		
43	Syria		
44	Lebanon		
45	Israel		
46	United Arab Republic		
47	Other Southwest Asia		
48	Pakistan		

DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
Bureau of the Census
Washington, D.C. 20233

March, 1971

1970 Census of Population

Industry Classification

(Numbers in parentheses are the SIC
code equivalents)

Census
Code

AGRICULTURE, FORESTRY, AND FISHERIES

017	Agricultural production (01)
018	Agricultural services, except horticultural (07 except 0713 and 073)
019	Horticultural services (073)
027	Forestry (08)
028	Fisheries (09)
029	Agriculture, forestry, and fisheries--allocated

MINING

047	Metal mining (10)
048	Coal mining (11, 12)
049	Crude petroleum and natural gas extractions (13)
057	Nonmetallic mining and quarrying, except fuel (14)
058	Mining--allocated

CONSTRUCTION

067	General building contractors (15)
068	General contractors, except building (16)
069	Special trade contractors (17)
077	Not specified construction
078	Construction--allocated

MANUFACTURING

Durable goods

107	Lumber and wood products, except furniture
108	Logging (241)
109	Sawmills, planing mills, and mill work (242, 243)
118	Miscellaneous wood products (244, 249)
	Furniture and fixtures (25)
119	Stone, clay, and glass products
127	Glass and glass products (321-323)
128	Cement, concrete, gypsum, and plaster products (324, 327)
137	Structural clay products (325)
138	Pottery and related products (326)
	Miscellaneous nonmetallic mineral and stone products (328, 329)

MANUFACTURING-Continued

Durable goods-Continued

	Metal industries
139	Blast furnaces, steel works, rolling and finishing mills (3312,3313)
147	Other primary iron and steel industries (3315-3317, 332, 3391, part 3399)
148	Primary aluminum industries (3334, part 334, 3352, 3361, part 3392, part 3399)
149	Other primary nonferrous industries (3331-3333, 3339, part 334, 3351 3356, 3357, 3362, 3369, part 3392, part 3399)
157	Cutlery, hand tools, and other hardware (342)
158	Fabricated structural metal products (344)
159	Screw machine products (345)
167	Metal stamping (346)
168	Miscellaneous fabricated metal products (341, 343, 347, 348, 349)
169	Not specified metal industries
	Machinery, except electrical
177	Engines and turbines (351)
178	Farm machinery and equipment (352)
179	Construction and material handling machines (353)
187	Metalworking machinery (354)
188	Office and accounting machines (357 except 3573)
189	Electronic computing equipment (3573)
197	Machinery, except electrical, n.e.c. (355, 356, 358, 359)
198	Not specified machinery
	Electrical machinery, equipment, and supplies
199	Household appliances (363)
207	Radio, T.V., and communication equipment (365, 366)
208	Electrical machinery, equipment, and supplies, n.e.c. (361, 362, 364, 367, 369)
209	Not specified electrical machinery, equipment, and supplies
	Transportation equipment
219	Motor vehicles and motor vehicle equipment (371)
227	Aircraft and parts (372)
228	Ship and boat building and repairing (373)
229	Railroad locomotives and equipment (374)
237	Mobile dwellings and campers (3791)
238	Cycles and miscellaneous transportation equipment (375, 3799)
	Professional and photographic equipment, and watches
239	Scientific and controlling instruments (381, 382)
247	Optical and health services supplies (383, 384, 385)
248	Photographic equipment and supplies (386)
249	Watches, clocks, and clockwork-operated devices (387)
257	Not specified professional equipment
258	Ordnance (19)
259	Miscellaneous manufacturing industries (39)
267	Manufacturing, durable goods--allocated

MANUFACTURING--Continued

Nondurable goods

268	Food and kindred products
269	Meat products (201)
278	Dairy products (202)
279	Canning and preserving fruits, vegetables, and sea foods (203)
287	Grain-mill products (204, 0713)
288	Bakery products (205)
289	Confectionery and related products (207)
297	Beverage industries (208)
298	Miscellaneous food preparation and kindred products (206, 209)
299	Not specified food industries
307	Tobacco manufactures (21)
308	Textile mill products
309	Knitting mills (225)
317	Dyeing and finishing textiles, except wool and knit goods (226)
318	Floor coverings, except hard surface (227)
319	Yarn, thread, and fabric mills (221-224, 228)
327	Miscellaneous textile mill products (229)
328	Apparel and other fabricated textile products
329	Apparel and accessories (231-238)
337	Miscellaneous fabricated textile products (239)
338	Paper and allied products
339	Pulp, paper, and paperboard mills (261-263, 266)
347	Miscellaneous paper and pulp products (264)
348	Paperboard containers and boxes (265)
349	Printing, publishing, and allied industries
357	Newspaper publishing and printing (271)
358	Printing, publishing, and allied industries, except newspapers (272-279)
359	Chemicals and allied products
367	Industrial chemicals (281)
368	Plastics, synthetics and resins, except fibers (282, except 2823 and 2824)
369	Synthetic fibers (2823, 2824)
377	Drugs and medicines (283)
378	Soaps and cosmetics (284)
379	Paints, varnishes, and related products (285)
387	Agricultural chemicals (287)
388	Miscellaneous chemicals (286, 289)
389	Not specified chemicals and allied products
399	Petroleum and coal products
398	Petroleum refining (291)
399	Miscellaneous petroleum and coal products (295, 299)
398	Rubber and miscellaneous plastic products
399	Rubber products (301-303, 306)
398	Miscellaneous plastic products (307)
399	Leather and leather products
398	Tanned, curried, and finished leather (311)
399	Footwear, except rubber (313, 314)
398	Leather products, except footwear (312, 315-317, 319)
399	Manufacturing, nondurable goods--allocated
398	<u>Not specified manufacturing industries</u>

Census
Code

- 96 -

TRANSPORTATION, COMMUNICATIONS, AND
OTHER PUBLIC UTILITIES

Transportation

407	Railroads and railway express service (40)
408	Street railways and bus lines (411, 413-415, 417)
409	Taxicab service (412)
417	Trucking service (421, 423)
418	Warehousing and storage (422)
419	Water transportation (44)
427	Air transportation (45)
428	Pipe lines, except natural gas (46)
429	Services incidental to transportation (47)

Communications

447	Radio broadcasting and television (483)
448	Telephone (wire and radio) (481)
449	Telegraph and miscellaneous communication services (482, 489)

Utilities and sanitary services

467	Electric light and power (491)
468	Electric-gas utilities (493)
469	Gas and steam supply systems (492, 496)
477	Water supply (494)
478	Sanitary services (495)
479	Other and not specified utilities (497)
499	Transportation, communications, and other public utilities--allocated

WHOLESALE AND RETAIL TRADE

Wholesale trade

507	Motor vehicles and equipment (501)
508	Drugs, chemicals, and allied products (502)
509	Dry goods and apparel (503)
527	Food and related products (504)
528	Farm products--raw materials (505)
529	Electrical goods (506)
537	Hardware, plumbing, and heating supplies (507)
538	Not specified electrical and hardware products
539	Machinery equipment and supplies (508)
557	Metals and minerals, n.e.c. (5091)
558	Petroleum products (5092)
559	Scrap and waste materials (5093)
567	Alcoholic beverages (5095)
568	Paper and its products (5096)
569	Lumber and construction materials (5098)
587	Wholesalers, n.e.c. (5094, 5097, 5099)
588	Not specified wholesale trade
599	Wholesale trade--allocated

Census
Code

- 97 -

WHOLESALE AND RETAIL TRADE-Continued

Retail trade

607	Lumber and building material retailing (521-524)
608	Hardware and farm equipment stores (525)
609	Department and mail order establishments (531, 532)
617	Limited price variety stores (533)
618	Vending machine operators (534)
619	Direct selling establishments (535)
627	Miscellaneous general merchandise stores (539)
628	Grocery stores (541)
629	Dairy products stores (545)
637	Retail bakeries (546)
638	Food stores, n.e.c. (542-544, 549)
639	Motor vehicle dealers (551, 552)
647	Tire, battery, and accessory dealers (553)
648	Gasoline service stations (554)
649	Miscellaneous vehicle dealers (559)
657	Apparel and accessories stores, except shoe stores (56 except 566)
658	Shoe stores (566)
667	Furniture and home furnishings stores (571)
668	Household appliances, TV, and radio stores (572, 573)
669	Eating and drinking places (58)
677	Drug stores (591)
678	Liquor stores (592)
679	Farm and garden supply stores (596)
687	Jewelry stores (597)
688	Fuel and ice dealers (598)
689	Retail florists (5992)
697	Miscellaneous retail stores (593-595, 599 exc. 5992)
698	Not specified retail trade
699	Retail trade--allocated

FINANCE, INSURANCE, AND REAL ESTATE

707	Banking (60)
708	Credit agencies (61)
709	Security, commodity brokerage, and investment companies (62, 67)
717	Insurance (63, 64)
718	Real estate, incl. real estate-insurance-law offices (65, 66)
719	Finance, insurance, and real estate--allocated

BUSINESS AND REPAIR SERVICES

727 Advertising (731)
728 Services to dwellings and other buildings (734)
729 Commercial research, development, and testing labs (7391, 7397)
737 Employment and temporary help agencies (736, 7398)
738 Business management and consulting services (part 7392)
739 Computer programming services (part 7392)
747 Detective and protective services (7393)
748 Business services, n.e.c. (732, 733, 735, 7394, 7395, 7396, 7399)
749 Automobile services, except repair (751, 752, 754)
757 Automobile repair and related services (753)
758 Electrical repair shops (762, 7694)
759 Miscellaneous repair services (763, 764, 769, except 7694)
767 Business and repair services--allocated

PERSONAL SERVICES

769 Private households (88)
777 Hotels and motels (701)
778 Lodging places, except hotels and motels (702, 703, 704)
779 Laundering, cleaning, and other garment services (721, 727)
787 Beauty shops (723)
788 Barber shops (724)
789 Shoe repair shops (725)
797 Dressmaking shops (part 729)
798 Miscellaneous personal services (722, 726, part 729)
799 Personal services--allocated

ENTERTAINMENT AND RECREATION SERVICES

807 Theaters and motion pictures (78, 792)
808 Bowling alleys, billiard and pool parlors (793)
809 Miscellaneous entertainment and recreation services (791, 794)
817 Entertainment and recreation services--allocated

PROFESSIONAL AND RELATED SERVICES

828 Offices of physicians (801, 803)
829 Offices of dentists (802)
837 Offices of chiropractors (804)
838 Hospitals (806)
839 Convalescent institutions (8092)
847 Offices of health practitioners, n.e.c. (part 8099)
848 Health services, n.e.c. (807, part 8099)
849 Legal services (81)
857 Elementary and secondary schools (821)
858 Colleges and universities (822)
859 Libraries (823)
867 Educational services, n.e.c. (824, 829)
868 Not specified educational services

Census
Code

- 99 -

PROFESSIONAL AND RELATED SERVICES-Continued

869	Museums, art galleries, and zoos (84)
877	Religious organizations (866)
878	Welfare services (part 867)
879	Residential welfare facilities (part 867)
887	Nonprofit membership organizations (861-865, 869)
888	Engineering and architectural services (891)
889	Accounting, auditing, and bookkeeping services (893)
897	Miscellaneous professional and related services (892, 899)
899	Professional and related services--allocated

PUBLIC ADMINISTRATION

907	Postal service (part 9190)
917	Federal public administration (part 9190, 9490)
927	State public administration (9290)
937	Local public administration (9390)
947	Public administration--allocated

Workers not classifiable by industry

997	Unemployed persons, last worked 1959 or earlier*
999	Industry not reported**

*Found in experienced civilian labor force universe only.
**Used for Industry 5-years ago item only.

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
Bureau of the Census
Washington, D.C. 20233

March 1971

1970 Census of Population

Occupation Classification

Census
Code

PROFESSIONAL, TECHNICAL, AND KINDRED WORKERS

001	Accountants
002	Architects
	Computer specialists
003	Computer programmers
004	Computer systems analysts
005	Computer specialists, n.e.c.
	Engineers
006	Aeronautical and astronautical engineers
010	Chemical engineers
011	Civil engineers
012	Electrical and electronic engineers
013	Industrial engineers
014	Mechanical engineers
015	Metallurgical and materials engineers
020	Mining engineers
021	Petroleum engineers
022	Sales engineers
023	Engineers, n.e.c.
024	Farm management advisors
025	Foresters and conservationists
026	Home management advisors
	Lawyers and judges
030	Judges
031	Lawyers
	Librarians, archivists, and curators
032	Librarians
033	Archivists and curators
	Mathematical specialists
034	Actuaries
035	Mathematicians
036	Statisticians
	Life and physical scientists
042	Agricultural scientists
043	Atmospheric and space scientists
044	Biological scientists
045	Chemists
051	Geologists
052	Marine scientists
053	Physicists and astronomers
054	Life and physical scientists, n.e.c.
055	Operations and systems researchers and analysts

Census
Code

PROFESSIONAL, TECHNICAL, AND KINDRED WORKERS-Continued

056	Personnel and labor relations workers
061	Physicians, dentists, and related practitioners
062	Chiropractors
063	Dentists
064	Optometrists
065	Pharmacists
071	Physicians, medical and osteopathic
072	Podiatrists
073	Veterinarians
	Health practitioners, n.e.c.
074	Nurses, dietitians, and therapists
075	Dietitians
076	Registered nurses
	Therapists
080	Health technologists and technicians
081	Clinical laboratory technologists and technicians
082	Dental hygienists
083	Health record technologists and technicians
084	Radiologic technologists and technicians
085	Therapy assistants
	Health technologists and technicians, n.e.c.
086	Religious workers
090	Clergymen
	Religious workers, n.e.c.
091	Social scientists
092	Economists
093	Political scientists
094	Psychologists
095	Sociologists
096	Urban and regional planners
	Social scientists, n.e.c.
100	Social and recreation workers
101	Social workers
	Recreation workers
102	Teachers, college and university
103	Agriculture teachers
104	Atmospheric, earth, marine, and space teachers
105	Biology teachers
110	Chemistry teachers
111	Physics teachers
112	Engineering teachers
113	Mathematics teachers
114	Health specialties teachers
115	Psychology teachers
116	Business and commerce teachers
120	Economics teachers
121	History teachers
	Sociology teachers

Census Code	
	PROFESSIONAL, TECHNICAL, AND KINDRED WORKERS - Continued
	Teachers, college and university-continued
122	Social science teachers, n.e.c.
123	Art, drama, and music teachers
124	Coaches and physical education teachers
125	Education teachers
126	English teachers
130	Foreign language teachers
131	Home economics teachers
132	Law teachers
133	Theology teachers
134	Trade, industrial, and technical teachers
135	Miscellaneous teachers, college and university
140	Teachers, college and university, subject not specified
	Teachers, except college and university
141	Adult education teachers
142	Elementary school teachers
143	Prekindergarten and kindergarten teachers
144	Secondary school teachers
145	Teachers, except college and university, n.e.c.
	Engineering and science technicians
150	Agriculture and biological technicians, except health
151	Chemical technicians
152	Draftsmen
153	Electrical and electronic engineering technicians
154	Industrial engineering technicians
155	Mechanical engineering technicians
156	Mathematical technicians
161	Surveyors
162	Engineering and science technicians, n.e.c.
	Technicians, except health, and engineering and science
163	Airplane pilots
164	Air traffic controllers
165	Embalmers
170	Flight engineers
171	Radio operators
172	Tool programmers, numerical control
173	Technicians, n.e.c.
174	Vocational and educational counselors
	Writers, artists, and entertainers
175	Actors
180	Athletes and kindred workers
181	Authors
182	Dancers
183	Designers
184	Editors and reporters
185	Musicians and composers
190	Painters and sculptors
191	Photographers
192	Public relations men and publicity writers
193	Radio and television announcers
194	Writers, artists, and entertainers, n.e.c.
195	Research workers, not specified
196	Professional, technical, and kindred workers --allocated

Census
Code

MANAGERS AND ADMINISTRATORS, EXCEPT FARM

201	Assessors, controllers, and treasurers; local public administration
202	Bank officers and financial managers .
203	Buyers and shippers, farm products
205	Buyers, wholesale and retail trade
210	Credit men
211	Funeral directors
212	Health administrators
213	Construction inspectors, public administration
215	Inspectors, except construction, public administration
216	Managers and superintendents, building
220	Office managers, n.e.c.
221	Officers, pilots, and pursers; ship
222	Officials and administrators; public administration, n.e.c.
223	Officials of lodges, societies, and unions
224	Postmasters and mail superintendents
225	Purchasing agents and buyers, n.e.c.
226	Railroad conductors
230	Restaurant, cafeteria, and bar managers
231	Sales managers and department heads, retail trade
233	Sales managers, except retail trade
235	School administrators, college
240	School administrators, elementary and secondary
245	Managers and administrators, n.e.c.
246	Managers and administrators, except farm-- allocated

SALES WORKERS

260	Advertising agents and salesmen
261	Auctioneers
262	Demonstrators
264	Hucksters and peddlers
265	Insurance agents, brokers, and underwriters
266	Newsboys
270	Real estate agents and brokers
271	Stock and bond salesmen
280	Salesmen and sales clerks, n.e.c.
281	Sales representatives, manufacturing industries
282	Sales representatives, wholesale trade
283	Sales clerks, retail trade
284	Salesmen, retail trade
285	Salesmen of services and construction
296	Sales workers--allocated

CLERICAL AND KINDRED WORKERS

301	Bank tellers
303	Billing clerks
305	Bookkeepers
310	Cashiers

Census
Code

CLERICAL AND KINDRED WORKERS - Continued

311	Clerical assistants, social welfare
312	Clerical supervisors, n.e.c.
313	Collectors, bill and account
314	Counter clerks, except food
315	Dispatchers and starters, vehicle
320	Enumerators and interviewers
321	Estimators and investigators, n.e.c.
323	Expeditors and production controllers
325	File clerks
326	Insurance adjusters, examiners, and investigators
330	Library attendants and assistants
331	Mail carriers, post office
332	Mail handlers, except post office
333	Messengers and office boys
334	Meter readers, utilities
	Office machine operators
341	Bookkeeping and billing machine operators
342	Calculating machine operators
343	Computer and peripheral equipment operators
344	Duplicating machine operators
345	Key punch operators
350	Tabulating machine operators
355	Office machine operators, n.e.c.
360	Payroll and timekeeping clerks
361	Postal clerks
362	Proofreaders
363	Real estate appraisers
364	Receptionists
	Secretaries
370	Secretaries, legal
371	Secretaries, medical
372	Secretaries, n.e.c.
374	Shipping and receiving clerks
375	Statistical clerks
376	Stenographers
381	Stock clerks and storekeepers
382	Teacher aides, exc. school monitors
383	Telegraph messengers
384	Telegraph operators
385	Telephone operators
390	Ticket, station, and express agents
391	Typists
392	Weighers
394	Miscellaneous clerical workers
395	Not specified clerical workers
396	Clerical and kindred workers --allocated

Census
Code

CRAFTSMEN AND KINDRED WORKERS

401	Automobile accessories installers
402	Bakers
403	Blacksmiths
404	Boilermakers
405	Bookbinders
410	Brickmasons and stonemasons
411	Brickmasons and stonemasons, apprentices
412	Bulldozer operators
413	Cabinetmakers
415	Carpenters
416	Carpenter apprentices
420	Carpet installers
421	Cement and concrete finishers
422	Compositors and typesetters
423	Printing trades apprentices, exc. pressmen
424	Cranemen, derrickmen, and hoistmen
425	Decorators and window dressers
426	Dental laboratory technicians
430	Electricians
431	Electrician apprentices
433	Electric power linemen and cablemen
434	Electrotypers and stereotypers
435	Engravers, exc. photoengravers
436	Excavating, grading, and road machine operators; exc. bulldozer
440	Floor layers, exc. tile setters
441	Foremen, n.e.c.
442	Forgemen and hammermen
443	Furniture and wood finishers
444	Furriers
445	Glaziers
446	Heat treaters, annealers, and temperers
450	Inspectors, scalers, and graders; log and lumber
452	Inspectors, n.e.c.
453	Jewelers and watchmakers
454	Job and die setters, metal
455	Locomotive engineers
456	Locomotive firemen
461	Machinists
462	Machinist apprentices
	Mechanics and repairmen
470	Air conditioning, heating, and refrigeration
471	Aircraft
472	Automobile body repairmen
473	Automobile mechanics
474	Automobile mechanic apprentices
475	Data processing machine repairmen
480	Farm implement

Census
Code

CRAFTSMEN AND KINDRED WORKERS-Continued

481	Heavy equipment mechanics, incl. diesel
482	Household appliance and accessory installers and mechanics
483	Loom fixers
484	Office machine
485	Radio and television
486	Railroad and car shop
491	Mechanic, exc. auto, apprentices
492	Miscellaneous mechanics and repairmen
495	Not specified mechanics and repairmen
501	Millers; grain, flour, and feed
502	Millwrights
503	Molders, metal
504	Molder apprentices
505	Motion picture projectionists
506	Opticians, and lens grinders and polishers
510	Painters, construction and maintenance
511	Painter apprentices
512	Paperhangers
514	Pattern and model makers, exc. paper
515	Photoengravers and lithographers
516	Piano and organ tuners and repairmen
520	Plasterers
521	Plasterer apprentices
522	Plumbers and pipe fitters
523	Plumber and pipe fitter apprentices
525	Power station operators
530	Pressmen and plate printers, printing
531	Pressman apprentices
533	Rollers and finishers, metal
534	Roofers and slaters
535	Sheetmetal workers and tinsmiths
536	Sheetmetal apprentices
540	Shipfitters
542	Shoe repairmen
543	Sign painters and letterers
545	Stationary engineers
546	Stone cutters and stone carvers
550	Structural metal craftsmen
551	Tailors
552	Telephone installers and repairmen
554	Telephone linemen and splicers
560	Tile setters
561	Tool and die makers
562	Tool and die maker apprentices
563	Upholsterers
571	Specified craft apprentices, n.e.c.
572	Not specified apprentices
575	Craftsmen and kindred workers, n.e.c.

Census
Code

CRAFTSMEN AND KINDRED WORKERS-Continued

580 Former members of the Armed Forces
586 Craftsmen and kindred workers--allocated

OPERATIVES, EXCEPT TRANSPORT

601 Asbestos and insulation workers
602 Assemblers
603 Blasters and powdermen
604 Bottling and canning operatives
605 Chainmen, rodmen, and axmen; surveying
610 Checkers, examiners, and inspectors, manufacturing
611 Clothing ironers and pressers
612 Cutting operatives, n.e.c.
613 Dressmakers and seamstresses, except factory
614 Drillers, earth
615 Dry wall installers and lathers
620 Dyers
621 Filers, polishers, sanders, and buffers
622 Furnacemen, smeltermen, and pourers
623 Garage workers and gas station attendants
624 Graders and sorters, manufacturing
625 Produce graders and packers, except factory and farm
626 Heaters, metal
630 Laundry and dry cleaning operatives, n.e.c.
631 Meat cutters and butchers, exc. manufacturing
633 Meat cutters and butchers, manufacturing
634 Meat wrappers, retail trade
635 Metal platers
636 Milliners
640 Mine operatives, n.e.c.
641 Mixing operatives
642 Oilers and greasers, exc. auto
643 Packers and wrappers, except meat and produce
644 Painters, manufactured articles
645 Photographic process workers
Precision machine operatives
650 Drill press operatives
651 Grinding machine operatives
652 Lathe and milling machine operatives
653 Precision machine operatives, n.e.c.
656 Punch and stamping press operatives
660 Riveters and fasteners
661 Sailors and deckhands
662 Sawyers
663 Sewers and stitchers
664 Shoemaking machine operatives
665 Solderers
666 Stationary firemen

Census
Code

OPERATIVES, EXCEPT TRANSPORT-Continued

Textile operatives
670 Carding, lapping, and combing operatives
671 Knitters, loopers, and toppers
672 Spinners, twisters, and winders
673 Weavers
674 Textile operatives, n.e.c.
680 Welders and flame-cutters
681 Winding operatives, n.e.c.
690 Machine operatives, miscellaneous specified
692 Machine operatives, not specified
694 Miscellaneous operatives
695 Not specified operatives
696 Operatives, except transport--allocated

TRANSPORT EQUIPMENT OPERATIVES

701 Boatmen and canalmen
703 Busdrivers
704 Conductors and motormen, urban rail transit
705 Deliverymen and routemen
706 Fork lift and tow motor operatives
710 Motormen; mine, factory, logging camp, etc.
711 Parking attendants
712 Railroad brakemen
713 Railroad switchmen
714 Taxicab drivers and chauffeurs
715 Truck drivers
726 Transport equipment operatives--allocated

LABORERS, EXCEPT FARM

740 Animal caretakers, exc. farm
750 Carpenters' helpers
751 Construction laborers, exc. carpenters' helpers
752 Fishermen and oystermen
753 Freight and material handlers
754 Garbage collectors
755 Gardeners and groundskeepers, exc. farm
760 Longshoremen and stevedores
761 Lumbermen, raftsmen, and woodchoppers
762 Stockhandlers
763 Teamsters
764 Vehicle washers and equipment cleaners
770 Warehousemen, n.e.c.
780 Miscellaneous laborers
785 Not specified laborers
796 Laborers, except farm--allocated

Census
Code

FARMERS AND FARM MANAGERS

801	Farmers (owners and tenants)
802	Farm managers
806	Farmers and farm managers--allocated

FARM LABORERS AND FARM FOREMEN

821	Farm foremen
822	Farm laborers, wage workers
823	Farm laborers, unpaid family workers
824	Farm service laborers, self-employed
846	Farm laborers and farm foremen--allocated

SERVICE WORKERS, EXC. PRIVATE HOUSEHOLD

	Cleaning service workers
901	Chambermaids and maids, except private household
902	Cleaners and charwomen
903	Janitors and sextons
	Food service workers
910	Bartenders
911	Busboys
912	Cooks, except private household
913	Dishwashers
914	Food counter and fountain workers
915	Waiters
916	Food service workers, n.e.c., except private household
	Health service workers
921	Dental assistants
922	Health aides, exc. nursing
923	Health trainees
924	Lay midwives
925	Nursing aides, orderlies, and attendants
926	Practical nurses
	Personal service workers
931	Airline stewardesses
932	Attendants, recreation and amusement
933	Attendants, personal service, n.e.c.
934	Baggage porters and bellhops
935	Barbers
940	Boarding and lodginghouse keepers
941	Bootblacks
942	Child care workers, exc. private household
943	Elevator operators
944	Hairdressers and cosmetologists
945	Personal service apprentices
950	Housekeepers, exc. private household

Census
Code

SERVICE WORKERS-Continued

Personal service workers-Continued

952	School monitors
953	Ushers, recreation and amusement
954	Welfare service aides

Protective service workers

960	Crossing guards and bridge tenders
961	Firemen, fire protection
962	Guards and watchmen
963	Marshals and constables
964	Policemen and detectives
965	Sheriffs and bailiffs

976	Service workers, exc. private household--allocated
-----	--

PRIVATE HOUSEHOLD WORKERS

980	Child care workers, private household
981	Cooks, private household
982	Housekeepers, private household
983	Laundresses, private household
984	Maids and servants, private household
986	Private household workers--allocated

WORKERS NOT CLASSIFIABLE BY OCCUPATION

991	Unemployed persons, last worked 1959 or earlier*
995	Occupation not reported **

* Found in experienced civilian labor force universe only.

** Used for Occupation 5-years ago item only.

NUMERICAL MOTHER TONGUE LIST
August 1970

01 Anglo-Saxon English	10 Alsatian Austrian Bavarian Bayrish Choimen German Gothic Granish High German Low German Luxembourg Luxembourgish Luxemburgen Patou Pennsylvania Dutch Pennsylvania German Plattdeutsch Pomeranian Prussian Rhenish Saxon Schweitzer Deutsch Swabian Swiss Thuringian Viennese	15 Rundi Santali Swahili
02 Landsmaal Landsmal Norse Norwegian		16 Ainu Cambodian Chaobon Chukchee Gilyak Hyperborean Kha Khasi Khmer Kolarian Kranver Kraver Lawa Moi Mon Mon-Khmer Munda Munda-Kol Palaung Tongan Wa Yenisey Yukagir
03 Swedish		
04 Dane Danish Dano-Norwegian		
05 Afrikaans Boer Dutch Freece Fries Frisian Hollandish Netherlandic Netherlandish Plaameh		
06 Creole French French Creole Gascon Haitian Creole Norman Occitanian Picard Pidgin Creole Provencal Walloon Wallon West Flanders	11 Polak Polish	17 Adamawa Bangala Bantu Bena Bobangi Chichewa Duala Efik Fan Fang Fula Fulani Ganda Ibo Igbo Kanuri
	12 Bohemian Czech Maehrish Mahrish Moravian	
	13 Slovak	
07 Breton Cornish Welsh	14 African Native Language (not specified)	
	15 Congo Kongo Luba Ruanda	

Numerical Mother Tongue List (August 1970)

- | | | | | | |
|----|--|----|---|----|--|
| 17 | Kembowe
Kikamba
Kikongo
Kikuyu
Kwa
Lingala
Luganda
Make
Makua
Mandingo
Mboundu
Mossi
Nandi
Ndongo
Nigerian
Ntum
Nyamwesi-Sukuma
Pahouin
Pamue
Pangwe
Pokot
Runyakitara
Runyakole
Rwamba
Sekwena
Senufo
Shona
Sotho
Sukuma
Togo
Twi
Twi-Fante
Vie
Wakweli
Xhosa
Yoruba
Zulu | 18 | Mano
Masai
Nilotic
Nubian
Nuer
Nver
Saho
Sandawe
Senadi
Sudanese
Sudanic
Sup'ide
Vai
Wolof | 25 | Serbian
Serbo-Croatian
Yugoslavian |
| | | 19 | Great Russian
Russian | 26 | Carinthian
Carniolan
Slovene
Slovenian
Slovensko |
| | | 20 | Belorussian
Byelo Russian
White Russian | 27 | Kutzo-Vlach
Moldavian
Rumanian
Tsintsar
Wallachian |
| | | 21 | Cossackian
Little Russian
Ruthenian
Slavonian
Ukrainian | 28 | Jewish
Yiddish |
| | | 22 | Jmoud
Latvian
Lettish
Lithuanian
Litvak | 29 | Judaeo-Spanish
Ladino
Sephardic |
| | | 23 | Finnic
Finnish
Livonian
Votic | 30 | Almpania
Attic
Cyprian
Cypriot
Greek
Hellenic
Hellenistic
Homeric
Koine
Minoan
Romaic |
| 18 | Bambara
Bariba
Bura
Dinka
Fanti
Hatsa
Jukun
Khoisan
Kpelle
Maninka | 24 | Hungarian
Magyar
Ostyak
Ugric
Vogul | 31 | Calabrian
Corsican
Friulian
Genoese
Italian
Ladin
Ligurian
Piedmontese
Reto-Roamnnee
Rhaetian
Romansh
Sardinian
Sicilian |
| | | 25 | Croatian
Gottcheer
Pliti | | |

Numerical Mother Tongue List (August 1970)

- | | | |
|--|---|--|
| 31 Tuscan
Tyrolean | 42 Arabic
Saudi | 50 Icelandic |
| 32 Aragonese
Castilian
Catalan
Catalonian
Cuban
Mexican
Papia Mentae
Papiamento
Puerto Rican
Spanish
Valencian | 43 Cantonese
Yueh | 51 Belgian
Flemish
Vlaamisch |
| 33 Brazilian
Galician
Gallego
Portuguese | 44 Chinese-Mandarin
Kuo Yu
Mandarin
Pekinese
Yunnan | 52 Manx
Scotch
Scots-Gaelic
Scottish |
| 34 Basque | 45 Amoy
Foochow
Fukienese
Hakka
Min
Mingpo
Shanghai
Shanghai Dialect
Shaosing
Wu | 53 Bulgarian
Lusatian
Macedonian
Sorbian
Wendish |
| 35 Dalmatian
Hervat
Horvat
Hrvat
Montenegrin
Morlak | 46 Algerian
Moorish
Moroccan
Tunisian | 54 Albanese
Albanian
Gheg
Tocharian
Tosk |
| 36 Adyghe
Avar
Caucasic
Chechenian
Circassian
Georgian
Mingrelian
Svanetic | 47 Accadian
Akkadian
Aramaic
Assyrian
Canaanite
Damascus
Jerusalem Arabic
Jordanian
Kosunats
Lebanese
Miminuche
Palestinian
Phoenician
Phonecian
Syrian
Syrice
Ugaritic | 55 Arhedian
Armenian
56 Avestan
Farssi
Farsy
Iranian
Mohammed
Pahlavi
Pehlavi
Persian
Pfarsi |
| 37 Caledonian
Chaldean
Iraqi | | 57 Afghan
Balochi
Baluchi
Caspian
Kurdish
Ossete
Pashto
Pushtu |
| 39 Maltese | | |
| 40 Japanese
Okinawan | | |
| 41 Chinese
Mandelese
Tsingtuin | 48 Egyptian | 58 Hindi
Hindi-Urdu
Hindu
Hindustani
Urdu |
| | 49 Aleut
Eskimo | |

Numerical Mother Tongue List (August 1970)

- | | | |
|--|--|---|
| 31 Tuscan
Tyrolean | 42 Arabic
Saudi | 50 Icelandic |
| 32 Aragonese
Castilian
Catalan
Catalonian
Cuban
Mexican
Papua Mentae
Papiamento
Puerto Rican
Spanish
Valencian | 43 Cantonese
Yueh | 51 Belgian
Flemish
Vlaamisch |
| 33 Brazilian
Galician
Gallego
Portuguese | 44 Chinese-Mandarin
Kuo Yu
Mandarin
Pekinese
Yunnan | 52 Manx
Scotch
Scots-Gaelic
Scottish |
| 34 Basque | 45 Amoy
Foochow
Fukienese
Hakka
Min
Mingpo
Shanghai
Shanghai Dialect
Shaosing
Wu | 53 Bulgarian
Lusatian
Macedonian
Sorbian
Wendish |
| 35 Dalmatian
Hervat
Horvat
Hrvat
Montenegrin
Morlak | 46 Algerian
Moorish
Moroccan
Tunisian | 54 Albanese
Albanian
Gheg
Tocharian
Tosk |
| 36 Adyghe
Avar
Caucasic
Chechenian
Circassian
Georgian
Mingrelian
Svanetic | 47 Accadian
Akkadian
Aramaic
Assyrian
Canaanite
Damascus
Jerusalem Arabic
Jordanian
Kosunats
Lebanese
Miminuche
Palestinian
Phoenician
Phonecian
Syrian
Syrac
Ugaritic | 55 Arhedian
Armenian |
| 37 Caledonian
Chaldean
Iraqi | | 56 Avestan
Farssi
Farsy
Iranian
Mohammed
Pahlavi
Pehlavi
Persian
Pfarsi |
| 39 Maltese | | 57 Afghan
Balochi
Baluchi
Caspian
Kurdish
Ossete
Pashto
Pushtu |
| 40 Japanese
Okinawan | | 58 Hindi
Hindi-Urdu
Hindu
Hindustani
Urdu |
| 41 Chinese
Mandelese
Tsingtuin | 48 Egyptian | |
| | 49 Aleut
Eskimo | |

Numerical Mother Tongue List (August 1970)

- | | | |
|----------------|----------------|----------------|
| 59 Celtic | 65 Azerbaijani | 68 Rajasthani |
| Erse | Buryat | Sanskrit |
| Gaelic | Chuvash | Sindhi |
| Irish | Goldi | Sinhalese |
| Irish Gaelic | Halha | Vedic |
| 60 Hebrew | Kalmuk | 69 Annamese |
| 61 Abyssinian | Karakalpak | Viet Namee |
| Amharic | Kazakh | Vietnamese |
| Ethiopian | Kirghiz | |
| Geez | Leskin | 70 Korean |
| Tigre | Manchu | |
| Tigrina | Mongol | 71 Lao |
| 62 Berber | Orochee | Lu |
| Chad | Tatar | Nung |
| Cushite | Tungus | Shan |
| Galla | Tunguzic | Siamese |
| Gidder | Turcoman | Thai |
| Hamitic | Uzbek | Tho |
| Hausa | 66 Gypsy | |
| Kotoko | Romany | 72 Burmese |
| Kushite | 67 Libyan | Karen |
| Oromp | | Lisu |
| Shilh | 68 Assamese | Lolo |
| Somali | Bagri | |
| Tuareg | Bango | 73 Ch'uan Mino |
| 63 Cheremiss | Bengali | Chin |
| Estonian | Bihari | Ching Pan |
| Estonion | Ceylonese | Kuki |
| Kamas | Gujarati | Lushai |
| Karelian | Gujerati | Meo |
| Komi | Indic | Miao |
| Lapp | Jaipuri | Miao-Yao |
| Lappish | Jujarati | Moso |
| Lapponic | Kannada | Na-Khi |
| Mari | Kashmiri | Naga |
| Mordvinian | Kashtawari | Tibetan |
| Mordwin | Kutchi | Yao |
| Ostyak Samoyed | Marathi | |
| Permian | Marwari | 74 Bhil |
| Samoyed | Mewari | Bhili |
| Tawgi Samoyed | Oriya | Brahui |
| Vot Yak | Pakistan | Canarese |
| Yenisey | Pali | Dravidian |
| Yurak | Panjabi | Gond |
| 64 Turkish | Prakrite | Gondi |
| Turkoman | Punjabi | Jelugu |
| Uighur | | Kanarese |

Numerical Mother Tongue List (August 1970)

- | | | | | | |
|----|--|----|--|----|--|
| 74 | Konkani
Malayalm
Nepali
Tamil
Telugu | 78 | Fijian
Futuna
Gedaged
Gilbertese
Guamanian
Guamian
Iatmul
Ifaluk
Kapingamarangian
Kusaian
Melanesian
Micronesian
Maori
Marquesan
Marshallese
Motuna
Papuan
Polynesian
Ponapean
Rotuman
Samoan
Tahitian
Takia
Tonga
Tuamotuan
Uvean
Vaskia
Woleai-Ulithi
Yapese | 81 | Brotherton
Buffalo Chief Band
Cahokia
Chaa
Chenango
Cheyenne
Chickahominy
Chickamuxen
Chippewa
Christian
Citizen Band
Cree
Delaware
Desert Band
Eastern Alogonquian
Eel River
Fox
Gay Head
Gros Ventres (Atsina)
Hassanamisco
Housatonic
Illinois
Kainah
Kaskaskia
Kickapoo
Lac Courte Oreilles
Lake Superior
L'Anse Band
La Pointe Band
Mahican
Marameg
Mashpee
Mattapony
Mattawoman
Menominee
Mesquakie
Miami
Miami & Illinois
Michigamia
Mille Lac
Missisauga Band
Mississippi Chippewa
Mohegan
Mohigan
Montauk
Munsee |
| 75 | Bahasa-Indonesia
Balinese
Batak
Bugi
Dayak
Indonesian
Madurese
Malay
Malayan
Minangkabau | | | | |
| 76 | Formosan
Javanese
Malagasy
Sundanese
Taiwanese | | | | |
| 77 | Aklan
Bikol
Bisaya
Cebuan
Chamorro
Filipino
Hanunoo
Hiligaynon
Ibanag
Igorot
Illacano
Ilocano
Iloko
Lanao Moro
Palavan
Pampango
Phillipino
Samar-Leyte
Tagalog
Tagbanuwa
Tiruray
Visayan
Waray | 79 | Hawaiian | | |
| | | 80 | American Indian Tribe
(not specified)
Tlingit | | |
| | | 81 | Absentee Shawnee
Algonquian
Arapaho
Arapahoe
Atsina
Black Bob
Blackfeet
Blackfoot
Black River
Bloods
Bois Fort
Bois Fort Chippewa | | |

Numerical Mother Tongue List (August 1970)

81	Nanjemoy	81	Wampanoag	83	Wyandot
	Nansemond		Wea		Yroquois
	Nanticoke		Wicomico		
	Narraganset		Zekiah	84	Acoma
	Niantic				Cochiti
	Nipmuck	82	Anadaca		Keres
	Ojibway		Anadarko		Keresan
	Omisiseaters		Arikara		Laguna
	Ontonagan Band		Asinais		San Felipe
	Oswego		Caddo		Santa Ana
	Ottawa		Caddoan		Santo Domingo
	Pamunkey		Cano		Sia
	Passamaquoddy		Hainai		Zia
	Patuxent		Iona		
	Paugusett		Ioni	85	Abihka
	Pembina Chippewa		Kichai		Alabama, Alibamu
	Penobscot		Pani		Alabama Quassarte
	Peoria		Pawnee		Ani-Kauita
	Pequot		Peak Band		Ani-Kusa
	Piankashaw		Skidi		Appalachicola
	Piegan		Tawakoni		Chicaza
	Pillager Chippewa		Waco		Chickasaw
	Piscataway		Wichita		Choctaw
	Pomonkey				Coushatta
	Poosepatuck	83	Cattaraugus		Creek
	Potawatomi		Cayuga		Florida
	Potopaco		Cherokee		Hitchiti
	Powhatan		Corn Planter		Houma
	Rappahannock		Eastern Cherokee		Kashiti
	Sac		Erie		Kawita
	Sac & Fox		Huron		Koasati
	Saginaw		Iroquoian		Mississippi Choctaw
	Sauk		Iroquois		Muscogee
	Sauk & Fox		Mohawk		Muskhogeian
	Scaticoke		Neuter		Muskhogi
	Shawnee		Nottoway		Oakfuskee
	Shinnecock		Oneida		Quassarte
	Siksika		Onodaga		Seminole
	Snake River		Ononadaga		Stincards
	Sowania		Potomac		
	Staitan		Red Legs	86	Acachin
	Stockbridges		St. Regis		Papago
	Sutaio		Seneca		Pima
	Tamaroi		Tonawanda		Piman
	Vieux De Sert		Tuscarora		
	Vieux Desert Band		Werowocomoco		

Numerical Mother Tongue List (August 1970)

- | | | |
|-----------------------|------------------|----------------|
| 87 Bitter Root Salish | 87 Squaxon | 89 Cold Spring |
| Carlos | Steilacoom | Comanche |
| Charlo | Suquamish | Cumumbah |
| Chehalis | Swinomish | Cupeno |
| Chief Moses | Tillamook | Duck Water |
| Clallam | Twana | Fort McDermitt |
| Coeur d'Aiene | | Gabrieleno |
| Columbia | 88 Cayuse | Gapote |
| Colville | Des Chutes | Goship |
| Cowlitz | John Day | Goshiute |
| Dwamish | Joseph's Band | Goshute |
| Etakmur Dwamish | Kahmiltpah | Grand River |
| Flathead | Klamath | Hano |
| Georgetown | Klikatat | Hopi |
| Humptulip | Klikitat | Juaneno |
| Kalispel | Kowwasayee | Kaibab |
| Kaw | Liaywas | Kanosh |
| Lake Metlow | Lituamian | Kaviawach |
| Lakes | Middle Oregon | Kawaiisu |
| Lummi | Modoc | Kawia |
| Methow | Molala | Kern River |
| Muckleshoot | Nez Percés | Kitanemuk |
| Nespelem | Ochechotes | Koosharem |
| Nestucca | Paloos | Koso |
| Nisqualli | Palouse | La Jolla |
| Nooksak | Palus | Lemhi |
| Okinagan | Shahaptian | Luiseno |
| Pend d'Oreille | Shapawailutan | Mission Creek |
| Pisquow | Tenino | Moache |
| Puyallup | Topenish | Monachi |
| Quinaelt | Topinish | Mono |
| Quinault | Tyigh | Moqui |
| Salish | Umatilla | Morongo |
| Salishan | Waiilatpuan | Pah-Ute |
| Sanpoel | Walla Walla | Pahvant |
| Saspoil | Walula | Paiute |
| Satsop | Warm Springs | Pala |
| Senijextee | Yakima | Palm Springs |
| Shoalwater | | Panamint |
| Sinkuise | 89 Agua Caliente | Pannaiti |
| Skagit | Augustine | Pauma |
| S'Klallam | Bannock | Paviotso |
| Skokomish | Battle Mountain | Pawipits |
| Skwawksnamish | Brocken Mountain | Pechanga |
| Smulkamish | Cabazon | Penateka |
| Snohomish | Cahuilla | Pikakwanarats |
| Snoqualmu | Capote | Pyramid Lake |
| Spokan | Cedar City | Ramona |
| Spokane | Chemehuevi | Rincon |

Numerical Mother Tongue List (August 1970)

89	Salmon River	89	Yampa	90	Mdewakanton
	San Gabriel		Yerington		Midewakanton
	San Juan Capistrano		Yomba		Minitari
	San Luiseno		Yooute		Minniconjou Sioux
	San Manuel		Yubuincariri		Missouri
	San Pasqual		Yuima		Nadowessioiux
	Sanpet				Nakota
	Santa Rosa	90	Absaraka		Naudowessies
	Serrano		Akansea		Naayasa
	Seuvarits		Arkansa		Nehogatawonams
	Sheepeater		Assiniboin		Oglala Sioux
	Shiuwits		Assiniboine		Omaha
	Shoshone		Atfalato		Osage
	Shoshonean		Aunce-pa-pas		Oto
	Shoshoni		Blackfoot Sioux		Pabaska Sioux
	Snake		Brule Sioux		Pachaha
	Soboba		Catawba		Papikaha
	Sogup		Cheyenne River Sioux		Ponca
	Southern Ute		Chiwere		Quadebathon
	Tabeguache		Chongaskethon Dog		Quapaw
	Tehachapi		Crow		Rosebud Sioux
	Te-Moak		Crow Creek Sioux		Sans Arc Sioux
	Timpaiauats		Cuthead Sioux		Santee Sioux
	Torres-Martinez		Dakota		Shahsweentowahs
	Towa		Devil's Lake		Sihasapa
	Tubatulabal		Dhegiha		Siouan
	Tukuarika		Esaw		Sioux
	Tulareno		Flandreau Sioux		Sisseton Sioux
	Twenty-nine Palms		Gens Des Prairies		Sisseton-Wahpeton Sioux
	Uintah Ute		Gros Ventres (Hidatsa)		Standing Rock Sioux
	Uncompahgre		Hactions		Teton Sioux
	Unita		Hidatsa		Tinthonha
	Ute		Hunkpapa		Toyengan
	Vanyume		Iowa		Two Kettle Sioux
	Walapapi		Issa		Waccampaw
	Walker River		Issati		Wahpekute
	Washaki		Kadapau		Wahpetan
	Wemenuchi		Kansa		Winnebago
	White River Ute		Kauea		Wolf Tribe
	Wihinasht		Keansa		Yanktonai Sioux
	Wimimuche		Lakota		Yankton Sioux
	Wiminuche		Loafer Sioux		
	Winnemucca		Lower Brule Sioux	91	Isleta
	Woll-Pah-Pe		Lower Yanktonai Sioux		Jemez
	Yahooskin		Mandan		Nambe
	Yahuskin		Mawtawbauntowahs		Pecos

Numerical Mother Tongue List (August 1970)

- | | | | | | |
|----|---|----|---|----|--|
| 91 | Picuris
Pojoaque
Puertocito
Sandia
Santa Clara
San Idelfonso
San Juan
Tanoan
Taos
Tesuque
Tewa
Tigua | 95 | Ahte
Alaskan Athapaskan
Apache
Arivaipa Apache
Athapaskan
Bear River
Cahto
Chandelar River
Chastacosta
Chericahua Apache
Chetco
Chetko
Chilula Apache
Chiricahua Apache
Copper River
Coquille
Cow Creek
Coyotero Apache
Crescent City
Crow River
Darok
Dindjie
Dine
Galeese Creek
Galice Creek
Grave Creek
Han
Hahkutchin
Hoopa
Hupa
Inde
Ingalik
Jicarilla Appache
Joshua
Kai-Pomo
Kaiyuhkhotana
Kalawatset
Kato
Kenaitze
Kiowa Appache
Koyukon
Kutchu Kutchin
Kutchin
Kwatami
Lipan Appache
Loucheux
Lower Tanana | 95 | Lower Umpoqua
Mattole
Mescalero Apache
Mimbreno Apache
Miskut
Mogollon Apache
Moguenodon
Moquenodon
Nabesna
Nabesnatana
Nahane
Natsitkutchin
N'De
Nukluktana
Oja Caliente Band
Pinal
Pinaleno Apache
Rogue River
Saiaz
San Carlos Apache
Sermalton
Smith River
Takelma
Takelman
Tanana
Tenaina
Tenankutchin
Tenas
Tennuth
Tinde
Tlatskanai
Tolowa
Tonto Apache
Tranjik
Tsiltaden Apache
Tukkuthkutchin
Tututni
Umpqua
Unakhotana
Upper Coquille
Vuntakutchin
Wailaki
Whilkut
White Mountain Apache
White Mountain Coyotero |
| 92 | Barona Rancho
Baron Long
Campo
Capitan Grande
Cocopah
Diegueno
Havasupai
Hualapai
Inaja Cosmit
La Posta
Los Coyotes
Manzanita
Maricopa
Mesa Grande
Mohave
Mohave Apache
Mojave
Quechan
Santa Isabel
Santa Ysabel
Sycuan
Viejas
Walapai
Yavapai
Yuma
Yuma Apache
Yuman | | | | |
| 93 | Zuni
Zunian | | | | |
| 94 | Aztecan
Nahuatl
Uto-Aztecan | | | | |
| | | | | 96 | Navaho
Navajo |

Numerical Mother Tongue List (August 1970)

- 97 "Other" circle - not
specified
- 98 "Other" circle blank -
entry of unspecified
language
- 99 Not reported (blank)

EXPLANATION OF SPANISH-AMERICAN CODES

There are several codes in this document relating to Spanishness. They appear for each person on items given in column 2 below, and also are repeated for the household head on the housing record as listed in column 3.

	Person Items	Household Items
<u>Spanish Surname</u> : Sample cases in the 5 southwestern States -- California, Arizona, New Mexico, Colorado, and Texas -- are clerically matched to a reference list of about 8,000 Spanish surnames.	P8	H74
<u>Spanish Mother Tongue Recode</u> : A person is assigned "yes" for this recode if a) he reported Spanish to the "Language Spoken in the Home" question or b) he is related to the head of household and the head or wife reported Spanish language. Does not apply to 5% data samples.	P92(15%)	H92(15%)
<u>Puerto Rican Stock</u> : A person is assigned "yes" if he reported his place of birth as Puerto Rico, or, if native, his parent's place of birth as Puerto Rico. Does not apply to 5% data samples.	P91(15%)	H91(15%)
<u>Spanish-American Recode</u> : The recode identifies records included in 1970 Census summary tabulations of Spanish-American for 15% data. It is defined differently for 3 areas: 1. In New York, New Jersey, and Pennsylvania: Puerto Rican Stock only 2. In California, Arizona, New Mexico, Colorado, and Texas: Persons with Spanish Mother Tongue and others with Spanish Surname. 3. In all other States: Persons with Spanish Mother Tongue Does not apply to 5% data samples.	P93(15%)	H75(15%)
<u>Spanish Descent</u> : Persons in 5% data samples indicated an "origin or descent" of Mexican, Puerto Rican, Cuban, Central or South American, Other Spanish, or None of these.	P71(5%)	
<u>Spanish Descent Recode</u> : This recode identifies records included in 1970 census summary tabulations of Spanish-American for 5% data. "Yes" on this item indicates a response for one of the 5 Spanish origin or descent categories.	P70(5%)	H75(5%)
<u>Note for Neighborhood Characteristics Samples</u> : Item N21-22 indicates the proportion of Spanish-American persons, by the 15% sample definition given above, in a particular neighborhood. The proportion is computed on the basis of cases in the neighborhood, not on the basis of cases appearing in the public use sample. This characteristic is the same on public use samples of 15% or 5% data.		

POVERTY CUTOFFS: Criteria used in determining poverty status for 1970 Census

Income figures are for 1969.

Number of Related Children Under 18 Years Old

Family Size	None	1	2	3	4	5	6 or more
<u>Male Head</u>							
			<u>Nonfarm</u>				
1. Under 65 years old. .	\$1,975	---	---	---	---	---	---
65 years old and over	1,774	---	---	---	---	---	---
2. Under 65 years old. .	2,469	\$2,766	---	---	---	---	---
65 years old and over	2,216	2,766	---	---	---	---	---
3.	2,875	2,968	\$3,137	---	---	---	---
4.	3,790	3,847	3,715	3,902	---	---	---
5.	4,574	4,630	4,481	4,368	\$4,462	---	---
6.	5,247	5,265	5,153	5,041	4,891	\$4,967	---
7 or more.	6,609	6,665	6,535	6,422	6,274	6,049	\$5,994
<u>Male Head</u>							
			<u>Farm</u>				
1. Under 65 years old. .	\$1,679	---	---	---	---	---	---
65 years old and over	1,508	---	---	---	---	---	---
2. Under 65 years old. .	2,099	\$2,351	---	---	---	---	---
65 years old and over	1,884	2,351	---	---	---	---	---
3.	2,444	2,523	\$2,666	---	---	---	---
4.	3,222	3,270	3,158	\$3,317	---	---	---
5.	3,888	3,936	3,809	3,713	3,793	---	---
6.	4,460	4,475	4,380	4,285	4,157	\$4,222	---
7 or more.	5,618	5,665	5,555	5,459	5,333	5,142	\$5,095
<u>Female Head</u>							
			<u>Nonfarm</u>				
1. Under 65 years old. .	\$1,826	---	---	---	---	---	---
65 years old and over	1,752	---	---	---	---	---	---
2. Under 65 years old. .	2,282	\$2,491	---	---	---	---	---
65 years old and over	2,190	2,491	---	---	---	---	---
3.	2,781	2,651	\$2,931	---	---	---	---
4.	3,641	3,771	3,753	3,715	---	---	---
5.	4,368	4,500	4,481	4,444	\$4,294	---	---
6.	5,096	5,191	5,153	5,115	4,948	\$4,798	---
7 or more.	6,403	6,497	6,478	6,422	6,255	6,124	\$5,825
<u>Female Head</u>							
			<u>Farm</u>				
1. Under 65 years old. .	\$1,552	---	---	---	---	---	---
65 years old and over	1,489	---	---	---	---	---	---
2. Under 65 years old. .	1,940	\$2,117	---	---	---	---	---
65 years old and over	1,862	2,117	---	---	---	---	---
3.	2,364	2,253	\$2,491	---	---	---	---
4.	3,095	3,205	3,190	\$3,158	---	---	---
5.	3,713	3,825	3,809	3,777	\$3,650	---	---
6.	4,332	4,412	4,380	4,348	4,206	\$4,078	---
7	5,443	5,522	5,506	5,459	5,317	5,205	\$4,951

ALPHABETICAL LISTING OF
STANDARD METROPOLITAN STATISTICAL AREAS
IDENTIFIED ON
1970 COUNTY GROUP PUBLIC USE SAMPLES

Akron, Ohio SMSA	6301	Boston, Mass. SMSA (defined in terms of whole counties):	
Albany-Schenectady-Troy, N.Y. SMSA:		Suffolk County	406
Albany County	601	Essex County	402
Rensselaer, Saratoga, and Schenectady Counties	602	Middlesex County	403
Albuquerque, N.M. SMSA	12901	Norfolk County	404
Allentown-Bethlehem-Easton, Penn.-N.J. SMSA:		Plymouth County	405
Lehigh County, Pa.	1413	Bridgeport, Conn. SMSA (defined as Fairfield County)	1311
Northampton County, Pa., and Warren County, N.J.	1414	Buffalo, N.Y. SMSA	801
Anaheim-Santa Ana-Garden Grove, Calif. SMSA	14302	Canton, Ohio SMSA	6302
Appleton-Oshkosh, Wis. SMSA	7801	Charleston, S.C. SMSA	2902
Atlanta, Ga. SMSA:		Charlotte, N.C. SMSA	2401
DeKalb County	4001	Chattanooga, Tenn.-Ga. SMSA	4401
Fulton County	4002	Chicago, Ill. SMSA:	
Clayton, Cobb, and Gwinnett Counties	4003	Cook County	7201
Augusta, Ga.-S.C. SMSA	2901	DuPage County	7202
Austin, Texas SMSA	11501	Kane County	7203
Bakersfield, Calif. SMSA	14303	Lake County	7204
Baltimore, Md. SMSA:		McHenry and Will Counties	7205
Baltimore City	1601	Cincinnati, Ohio-Ky.-Ind. SMSA:	
Baltimore County	1602	Hamilton County, Ohio	5801
Anne Arundel, Carroll, Harford, and Howard Counties	1603	Dearborn County, Ind.;	
Baton Rouge, La. SMSA	12301	Boone, Campbell, and Kenton Counties, Ky; and Clermont and Warren Counties, Ohio	5802
Beaumont-Port Arthur-Orange, Texas SMSA	12501	Cleveland, Ohio SMSA:	
Binghamton, N.Y.-Penn. SMSA	1101	Cuyahoga County	6304
Birmingham, Ala. SMSA	4101	Geauga, Lake and Medina Counties	6305
		Columbia, S.C. SMSA	2701
		Columbus, Ohio SMSA	6001
		Corpus Christi, Texas SMSA	12702

Alphabetical Listing of SMSA's Identified on 1970 County Group Public Use
Samples (continued)

Dallas, Texas SMSA	11301	Hartford, Conn. SMSA (defined as Hartford County)	501
Davenport-Rock Island-Moline, Iowa-Ill. SMSA	7401	Honolulu, Hawaii SMSA (treated as the State of Hawaii):	
Dayton, Ohio SMSA	5901	Honolulu City	14901
Denver, Colo. SMSA:		Balance of Honolulu County, and Kauai, Maui, and	
Adams and Arapahoe Counties	13101	Hawaii Counties	14902
Boulder and Jefferson Counties	13102	Houston, Texas SMSA	12502
Denver County	13103	Huntington-Ashland, W.Va.- Ky.-Ohio SMSA	4801
Des Moines, Iowa SMSA	9301	Indianapolis, Ind. SMSA:	
Detroit, Mich. SMSA:		Marion County	5601
Wayne County	6601	Boone, Hamilton, Hancock, Hendricks, Johnson, Morgan, and Shelby Counties	5602
Macomb County	6602	Jackson, Miss. SMSA	12001
Oakland County	6603	Jacksonville, Fla. SMSA	3101
Duluth-Superior, Minn.-Wis. SMSA	8001	Jersey City, N.J. SMSA	1312
El Paso, Texas SMSA	12801	Johnstown, Penn. SMSA	6201
Erie, Pa. SMSA	901	Kansas City, Mo.-Kan. SMSA:	
Flint, Mich. SMSA	6604	Jackson County, Mo.	9803
Fort Lauderdale-Hollywood, Fla. SMSA	3301	Johnson County, Kan. and Cass County Mo.	9801
Fort Wayne, Ind. SMSA	7001	Wyandotte County, Kan. and Clay and Platte Counties, Mo.	9802
Fort Worth, Texas SMSA	11302	Knoxville, Tenn. SMSA	4601
Fresno, Calif. SMSA	14304	Lancaster, Pa. SMSA	1502
Gary-Hammond-East Chicago, Ind. SMSA	7206	Lansing, Mich. SMSA	6901
Grands Rapids, Mich. SMSA	6801	Las Vegas, Nev. SMSA	14001
Greensboro-Winston-Salem- High Point, N.C. SMSA:		Little Rock-North Little Rock, Ark. SMSA	10401
Guilford County	2301	Lorain-Elyria, Ohio SMSA	6306
Forsyth, Randolph, and Yadkin Counties	2302	Los Angeles-Long Beach, Calif. SMSA	14301
Greenville, S.C. SMSA	2601		
Harrisburg, Penn. SMSA	1501		

Alphabetical Listing of SMSA's Identified on 1970 County Group Public Use
Samples (continued)

Louisville, Ky.-Ind. SMSA	5001	Norfolk-Portsmouth, Va.	
Madison, Wisc. SMSA	7702	SMSA:	
Memphis, Tenn.-Ark. SMSA	4201	Norfolk City	2002
Miami, Fla. SMSA	3302	Chesapeake, Portsmouth, and Virginia Beach Cities	2003
Milwaukee, Wisc. SMSA:		Oklahoma City, Okla. SMSA	10701
Milwaukee County	7703	Omaha, Neb.-Iowa SMSA	9401
Ozaukee, Washington, and Waukesha Counties	7704	Orlando, Fla. SMSA	3201
Minneapolis-St. Paul, Minn.		Oxnard-Ventura, Calif. SMSA	14305
SMSA:		Paterson-Clifton-Passaic, N.J. SMSA:	
Hennepin County	8201	Bergen County	1313
Ramsey County	8202	Passaic County	1314
Anoka, Dakota, and Washington Counties	8203	Peoria, Ill. SMSA	7301
Mobile, Ala. SMSA	12201	Philadelphia, Pa.-N.J. SMSA:	
Nashville-Davidson, Tenn. SMSA	4501	Philadelphia County, Pa.	1406
New Haven, Conn. SMSA (de- fined as New Haven County)	503	Bucks County, Pa.	1407
New Orleans, La. SMSA:		Montgomery County, Pa.	1408
Orleans Parish	12302	Chester County, Pa.	1409
Jefferson, St. Bernard and St. Tammany Parishes	12303	Delaware County, Pa.	1410
New York, N.Y. SMSA:		Burlington County, N.J.	1404
Kings County	1301	Camden and Gloucester Counties, N.J.	1405
New York County	1302	Phoenix, Ariz. SMSA	14101
Queens County	1303	Pittsburgh, Pa. SMSA:	
Richmond County	1304	Allegheny County	6202
Bronx County	1305	Westmoreland County	6203
Nassau County	1306	Beaver and Washington Counties	6204
Suffolk County	1307	Portland, Ore.-Wash. SMSA:	
Rockland and Westchester Counties	1308	Multnomah County, Ore.	13701
Newark, N.J. SMSA		Clackamas and Washington Counties, Ore. and Clark County, Wash.	13702
Essex County	1315	Providence, R.I. SMSA (de- fined as Bristol, Kent, and Providence Counties)	409
Morris County	1316	Reading, Pa. SMSA	1412
Union County	1317		
Newport News-Hampton, Va. SMSA	2001		

Alphabetical Listing of SMSA's Identified on 1970 County Group Public Use
Samples (continued)

Richmond, Va. SMSA	1901	Springfield-Chicopee- Holyoke, Mass.-Conn. SMSA (defined as Hampden County, Mass.)	
Rochester, N.Y. SMSA	701		
Rockford, Ill. SMSA	7601		
Sacramento, Calif. SMSA	1450†	Stockton, Calif. SMSA	144
St. Louis, Mo.-Ill. SMSA:		Syracuse, N.Y. SMSA	7
St. Louis City, Mo.	10103	Tacoma, Wash. SMSA	135
St. Louis County, Mo.	10104	Tampa-St. Petersburg, Fla. SMSA:	
Franklin, Jefferson, and St. Charles Counties, Mo.	10105	Hillsborough County	330
Madison County, Ill.	10101	Pinellas County	330
St. Clair County, Ill.	10102	Toledo, Ohio-Mich. SMSA	650
Salinas-Monterey, Calif. SMSA	14701	Trenton, N.J. SMSA	140
Salt Lake City, Utah SMSA	13202	Tucson, Ariz. SMSA	1410
San Antonio, Texas SMSA	12601	Tulsa, Okla. SMSA	1060
San Bernardino-Riverside- Ontario, Calif. SMSA:		Utica-Rome, N.Y. SMSA	701
Riverside County	14306	Washington, D.C.-Md.-Va. SMSA:	
San Bernardino County	14307	District of Columbia	1604
San Diego, Calif. SMSA	14201	Montgomery County, Md.	1605
San Francisco-Oakland, Calif. SMSA:		Prince Georges County, Md.	1606
San Francisco County	14704	Alexandria City and Arlington County, Va.	1607
Alameda County	14702	Fairfax and Falls Church Cities, and Fairfax, Loudoun, and Prince William Counties, Va.	1608
Contra Costa and Marin Counties	14703	West Palm Beach, Fla. SMSA	3305
San Mateo County	14705	Wichita, Kan. SMSA	9701
San Jose, Calif. SMSA	14706	Wilkes-Barre-Hazleton, Pa. SMSA	1201
Santa Barbara, Calif. SMSA	14308	Wilmington, Del.-N.J.-Md. SMSA	1411
Seattle-Everett, Wash. SMSA:		Worcester, Mass. SMSA (defined as Worcester County)	407
King County	13501	York, Pa. SMSA	1503
Snohomish County	13502	Youngstown-Warren, Ohio SMSA	902
Shreveport, La. SMSA	11601		
South Bend, Ind. SMSA	7101		
Spokane, Wash. SMSA	13401		

1970
PUBLIC USE SAMPLE
USERS DICTIONARY

excerpted from
1970 Census Users Guide

Introduction

The Census Users' Dictionary is a comprehensive dictionary of geographic, population, and housing concepts for which data are collected and presented by the Bureau of the Census. The Dictionary is designed to be a convenient standard reference to facilitate accurate communication among users, between users and the Census Bureau, and within the Bureau itself. The Dictionary may also serve users as a general guide to available census tabulations.

Population and housing concept titles in this Dictionary reflect terminology used in the technical documentation of 1970 census summary tapes. Specific concept title wording which will be used in census printed reports is, in some cases, still being developed at the time of this writing and may differ from that in the technical documentation. Similarly, the wording of concept definitions which will appear in printed reports may reflect modifications resulting from continued review during the coming months.

Census Bureau Statistical Programs

The Bureau is responsible for conducting all censuses (complete enumerations) authorized by Federal law, including the censuses of:

Population. Taken every 10 years in years ending with zero. (First census in 1790.) Definitions of population concepts in the Census Users' Dictionary apply to the 1960 census and the 1970 census.

Housing. Taken every 10 years in years ending with zero. (First census in 1940.) Housing concepts definitions apply to the 1960 and 1970 censuses.

Governments. Taken every 5 years in years ending with 2 and 7. (First census in 1850.)

Agriculture - Taken every 5 years in years ending with 4 and 9. (First census in 1840.)

Economic Censuses

Construction. Taken every 5 years in years ending with 2 and 7. (First census in 1967.)

Business. Formerly taken every 5 years in years ending with 3 and 8. (First census in 1930.) Beginning in 1967 taken every 5 years in years ending with 2 and 7.

These same comments apply to the census of:

Manufactures. (First census in 1870.)

Mineral Industries. (First census in 1840.)

Transportation. (First census in 1963.)

Definitions in the Census Users' Dictionary largely concern those subject concepts employed in the population and housing censuses. Concepts relating to the other censuses may be added at a later date. The Dictionary also includes a section (Part I) which presents definitions of geographic areas recognized in tabulations of all censuses.

Census Procedures: Implications for Concept Definitions

Several aspects of 1970 census collection and processing procedures affect concept definitions and merit a brief mention at this point.

Collection. Certain questions on the census form are not designed strictly for tabulation purposes. Some of these questions, such as the respondent's name, are included only to aid in checking completeness of enumeration. Other questions may be worded so as to increase the probability of reliable responses, for example, asking data of birth as well as age in years. Finally, some concepts tabulated are derived not from a direct question but inferred from one or more items more readily understood by the respondent, i.e., family-type tabulations are a product of questions on an individual's age and relationship to the head of the household.

Processing. Census questionnaires are not simply processed as they stand. Extensive editing procedures (computerized for the most part) are employed to render the data as complete and accurate as possible. Inconsistent answers are reconciled according to fixed editing rules. Missing entries are filled in according to set criteria. Characteristics of the universe are estimated from sample information.

Computers read edited responses onto basic record tapes, so called because they contain information about individual units enumerated (persons, households, and housing units in the case of the census of population and housing). Basic record data are then tabulated or summarized on summary tapes which are used to produce the final printed results. Because of the summarization of data items, data categories

carried in the end products of the census may differ from the categories carried in the basic record tapes.

Implications for Census Data Users

The collection and processing procedures involved in an operation of such massive proportions as the 1970 Census of Population and Housing are necessarily complex. The implications for concept definitions, such as those just mentioned, will be of differing importance to data users depending upon their plans for employing the data.

First, all users require concise, basic definitions of census concepts which appear in the tabulations the Bureau makes generally available; i.e., in printed reports, on summary tapes, and microfilm.

Second, there is a subcategory of users which finds knowledge of changes or additions in concept definitions throughout the census process important as a guide to the availability of additional information. The Census Bureau can make available, at user expense, special tabulations from the basic record tapes to produce different breakdowns or combinations of data categories to user specifications. However, no data is released that violates the confidentiality of an individual.

Finally, a small segment of data users requires detailed information regarding operational considerations affecting census concepts in order to apply sophisticated techniques of analysis to the data or to relate their own data to census statistics. This group may need to know, for instance, the percentage of nonresponse to a question and what was done about the missing information.

This Dictionary meets the general need for basic definitions of census concepts and furnishes information of value to persons planning requests for special tabulations from the Bureau. Requirements for more detailed information on census procedures as they affect concept definitions will be met later through papers and reports published by the Bureau and responses to inquiries from data users.

Using the Dictionary

The Census Users' Dictionary is organized to facilitate user understanding of census statistics. There is a part for geographic area definitions and separate parts for concept definitions associated with population and housing data. Each part includes an introductory discussion of collection and processing procedures and other

considerations which affect concept meanings and the availability of information. Within each part, concept definitions are organized into broad subjects, such as family structure or occupancy status, generally in the order in which they appear in census publications. Each part is assigned a series of numbers to be used with each definition. Those numbers not used are available for future concept additions. For example, Part I is assigned concepts 1 through 49 but the concepts run only through number 35.

Note that only concepts which appear in connection with tabulated results receive identifying numbers. Additional concepts or categories carried on basic record tapes or census schedules are indicated in the text of appropriate numbered concepts' definitions. Numbers are assigned to indicate the conceptual logic and structure of census categorization. Concepts which logically stand alone and do not constitute subcategories of other concepts, for example, "sex" or "type of foundation in a housing unit," receive whole numbers (59 and 170 respectively). Subcategories of these concepts, such as "male" and "female" for sex, are indented under the main concept and receive suffix numbers (59.1 and 59.2 respectively). It is possible for a concept to be broken down in this manner into many sublevels of categorization. Words and phrases which appear in bold or are underlined are, in most cases, census concepts (vacancy status, family type, urbanized area) or sub-categories of concepts (vacant year-round units, husband-wife families, urban fringe). To aid the user in quickly locating a desired concept or category, an Alphabetical Index is appended to the Dictionary.

The text of concept definitions usually proceeds from the basic to the complex. Users who only require a general idea of a concept, such as "household relationship" or "tenure status of occupied housing units," need not look further than the first sentence or paragraph in most instances. Users who want to know what questionnaire categories the concept is derived from, what additional categories are available, and so on, must look further.

Concept definitions include information derived from instructions to respondents and enumerators which affect concept meanings and, in many cases, information about the progress of a concept from questionnaire categories to processing categories to final tabulations. However, definitions are not completely "operational." Precise details on editing and allocation procedures are not supplied.

Part I. Geographic Areas

(Concepts 4 through 14, 20, 21, and 23 through 49 are not relevant to public use samples and are not included here. The complete Census Users' Dictionary is included in the 1970 Census Users' Guide).

1. States--The major political units of the United States. The 1970 State codes, appearing on the summary tapes and related geographic products, are two-digit numbers assigned in sequence to States listed alphabetically. A listing of these codes is contained in the Federal Information Processing Standard Publication (FIPSPUB), Nos. 5 and 6.

2. Geographic division--This is an area composed of contiguous States, with Alaska and Hawaii also included in one of the divisions. There are 9 geographic divisions and these have been used largely unchanged for the presentation of summary statistics since the 1910 census. See Figure 1.

3. Region--A unit composed of two or more geographic divisions. There are 4 regions, although for some purposes the Northeast and North Central Regions have been combined into the North Region. See Figure 1.

15. Place (Cities and other incorporated and unincorporated places)--The term place, as used in the decennial population and housing census, refers to a concentration of population, regardless of the existence of legally prescribed units, powers, or functions. However, most of the places identified in the census are incorporated as cities, towns, villages, or boroughs. In addition, the larger unincorporated places are delineated.

A four-digit numeric code is assigned to each place in alphabetic sequence within State. Place codes are unique within States but place boundaries can cross county, MCD, or CCD lines. These codes are gapped at intervals of five digits to permit insertion of codes for additional places. There are about 20,000 places. In the six New England States, a four-digit New England town code, which is essentially a pseudo-place code, is used to assign New England towns in alphabetic sequence with places within the State. The New England town codes were assigned at intervals

of ten (larger than the place code intervals) to provide for insertion of new towns and places.

Since there are no incorporated places in Hawaii, there has always been a problem of recognizing and delimiting places in this State. Only two places, Honolulu and Hilo, have had legal boundaries. Since 1960, a program has been developed under the direction of the State legislature whereby the State Department of Planning and Economic Development has delineated boundaries of places with an estimated population of 300 or more, in cooperation with the Geography Division of the Census Bureau. The Bureau has agreed to treat these places, which are identified as cities, towns, and villages, in the same manner as incorporated places in other States.

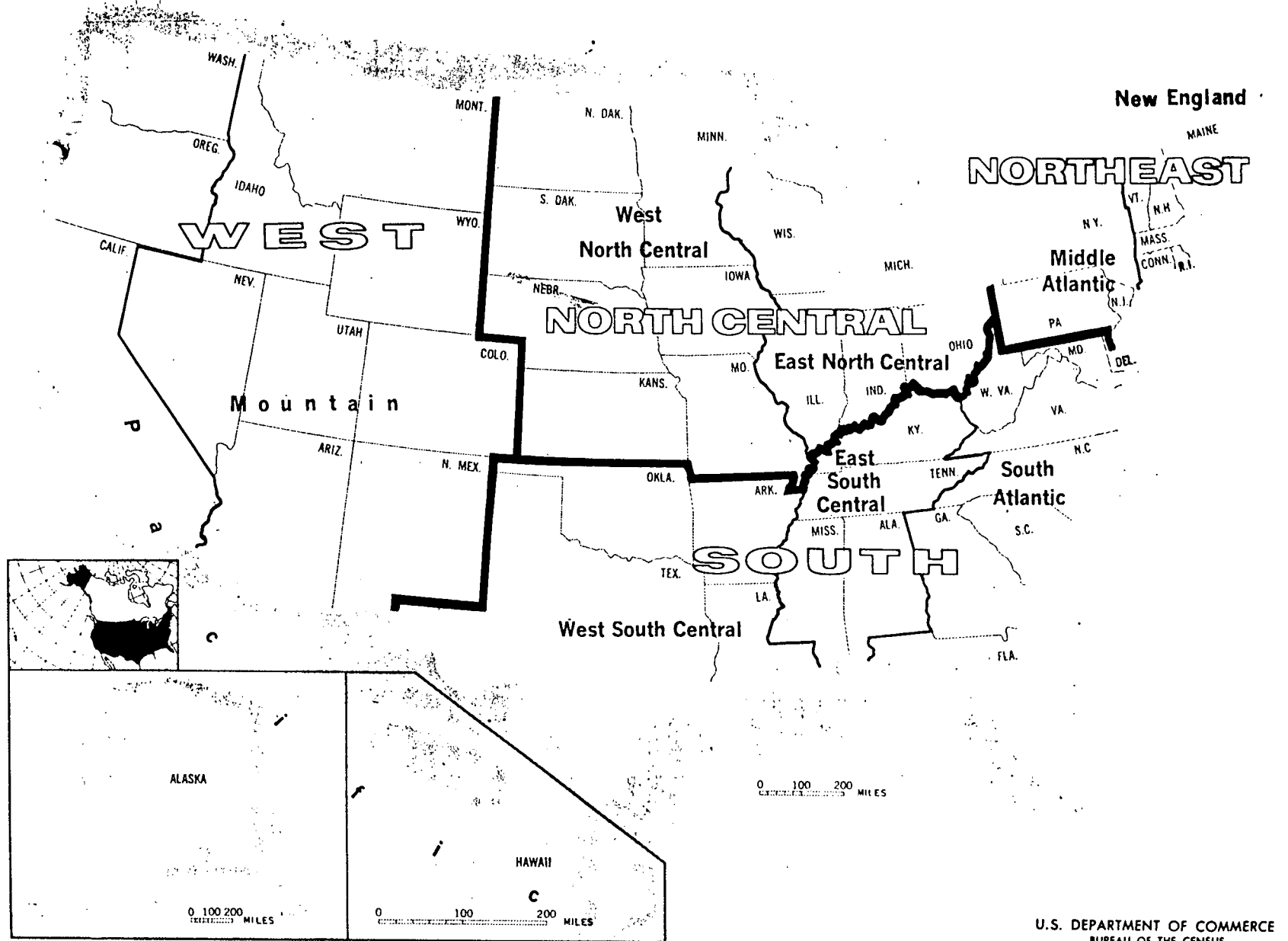
A one-digit numeric code, which identifies places by type, appears on the summary tapes and is called the place description code. The codes are: (1) central city of an SMSA only, (2) central city of an urbanized area only, (3) central city of both an SMSA and an urbanized area, (4) other incorporated place, (5) unincorporated place, and (7) not a place. Code 6 is no longer used.

Places are classified on the summary tapes according to a two-digit place size code which identifies the size group (16 groups) into which a place falls on the basis of actual 1970 population. The size codes are: (00) under 200; (01) 200 to 499; (02) 500 to 999; (03) 1,000 to 1,499; (04) 1,500 to 1,999; (05) 2,000 to 2,499; (06) 2,500 to 4,999; (07) 5,000 to 9,999; (08) 10,000 to 19,999; (09) 20,000 to 24,999; (10) 25,000 to 49,999; (11) 50,000 to 99,999; (12) 100,000 to 249,999; (13) 250,000 to 499,999; (14) 500,000 to 999,999; (15) 1,000,000 or more.

The New England town size codes, also identified on the tapes, consist of the same codes and size groupings shown above.

Place maps may be purchased showing streets and containing enumeration district boundaries and also tract boundaries where applicable.

Figure 1. CENSUS REGIONS AND GEOGRAPHIC DIVISIONS OF THE UNITED STATES



U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
BUREAU OF THE CENSUS

15.1 Incorporated places-- These are political units incorporated as cities, boroughs (excluding Alaska), villages, or towns (excluding New England States, New York, and Wisconsin). Most incorporated places are subdivisions of the minor civil divisions in which they are located; for example, an incorporated village located in an unincorporated township. Some incorporated places, however, constitute MCD's or cross MCD and county lines. Incorporated places never cross State lines since they are chartered by a State. In 1960, they numbered over 18,000.

Statistics for incorporated places of all types and sizes are given in the population and housing census reports; the figures for larger cities are quite detailed. The other censuses provide information for incorporated places of larger than a specified size:

2,500 in the census of governments and the retail trade and selected services segments of the census of business

5,000 in the wholesale trade segment of the census of business

10,000 in the census of manufactures

In the census of business reports, statistics are shown for towns in New England and townships in Pennsylvania and New Jersey (not usually classified as incorporated places) with an urban population of 2,500 or more (5,000 for the wholesale trade segment) or a total population of 10,000 or more.

In the 1970 Census of Population and Housing, boroughs in Alaska are not included as incorporated places because they may include incorporated places within their limits and also they may include large areas with little population. Similarly excluded are towns in New England, New York, and Wisconsin. All townships are excluded.

15.11 Annexed areas-- Areas annexed to incorporated places of 2,500 or more inhabitants since the preceding census are recognized separately in certain decennial census tabulations.

A one-digit annexation code on the summary tapes indicates areas annexed to cities since the previous census; 0 no and 5 = yes. A code "9" is used in some instances to identify areas annexed to smaller cities.

15.2 Unincorporated places-- These are densely settled population centers which are

not incorporated. Each has a definite residential nucleus, and boundaries are drawn by the Census Bureau to include insofar as possible, all the closely settled area. In the publications of the census of population and housing, statistics are shown, in all except urbanized areas, for unincorporated places of 1,000 or more population. In 1960, there were over 1,500 of these unincorporated places.

In order to recognize all unincorporated places of 1,000 or more, outside the urbanized area, in unincorporated places are being enumerated separately in 1970 for settlements estimated to have at least 800 inhabitants, as was done in 1960. The Bureau has received varying degrees of cooperation from all the State highway departments in identifying and delineating these places and in providing maps; the coverage, therefore, should be more complete than ever before.

There will be no "urban by special rule" towns in New England or townships in New Jersey or Pennsylvania, as there were in the 1960 census. Unincorporated places may, instead, be defined for the built-up areas in any of these towns and townships which fall outside the urbanized areas.

Within the urbanized areas, except in New England, only unincorporated places of 5,000 inhabitants or more are recognized, in contrast to the 10,000 cutoff level in 1960. Census tract committees have aided greatly in extending the identification of these unincorporated places.

One further change, made with the consent of the Department of Defense, is to recognize and delineate military installations outside incorporated places; the parts of the installations that are built-up, are recognized as unincorporated places.

15.3 Urban place-- This designates all incorporated and unincorporated places of 2,500 or more. In 1960, towns in New England and townships in New Jersey and Pennsylvania, which contained no incorporated municipalities, had 25,000 or more inhabitants, or had from 2,500 to 25,000 inhabitants with a population density of 1,500 or more persons per square mile, were regarded as urban places; also included were counties in other States which contained no incorporated municipalities and had a density of 1,500 inhabitants or more per square mile. These special rules will not be applied in the 1970 census. There were almost 5,500 urban places in 1960 and will be over 6,000 in 1970.

16. Urban - rural areas (population)--According to the definition adopted for use in the 1960 censuses, the urban population comprised all persons living in:

A. Places of 2,500 inhabitants or more incorporated as cities, boroughs, villages, and towns (except towns in New England, New York, and Wisconsin).

B. The densely settled urban fringe, whether incorporated or unincorporated, of urbanized areas.

C. Towns in New England and townships in New Jersey and Pennsylvania which contain no incorporated municipalities as subdivisions and have either 25,000 inhabitants or more, or a population of 2,500 to 25,000 and a density of 1,500 persons or more per square mile.

D. Counties in States other than the New England States, New Jersey, and Pennsylvania that have no incorporated municipalities within their boundaries and have a density of 1,500 persons or more per square mile.

E. Unincorporated places of 2,500 or more inhabitants.

NOTE: Rules (C) and (D) have been dropped for the 1970 census. Therefore, rural areas are those remaining areas not falling into one of the categories set forth by definition (A), (B), or (E).

The Bureau of the Census uses a one-digit numeric code on the summary tapes to classify enumeration districts as urban, rural, or a combination of these. The urban - rural code designations are as follows: 0=urban and 1=rural.

17. Urbanized areas (UA)-- An urbanized area contains a city (or twin cities) of 50,000 or more population (central city) plus the surrounding closely settled incorporated and unincorporated areas which meet certain criteria of population size or density. Beginning with the 1950 Censuses of Population and Housing, statistics have been presented for urbanized areas, which were established primarily to distinguish the urban from the rural population in the vicinity of large cities. They differed from SMSA's chiefly in excluding the rural portions of counties composing the SMSA's and excluding those places which were separated by rural territory from densely populated fringe around the central city. Also, urbanized areas are defined on the basis of the population distribution at the time of the

census, and therefore the boundaries are not permanent.

Contiguous urbanized areas with central cities in the same SMSA are combined. Urbanized areas with central cities in different SMSA's are not combined, except that a single urbanized area was established in each of the two Standard Consolidated Areas.

Essentially the same definition criteria are being, followed in 1970 as in 1960 with two exceptions:

A. The decision not to recognize selected towns in New England and townships in Pennsylvania and New Jersey as urban places under special rules will affect the definition of some areas in these States. Included in urbanized areas will be only the portions of towns and townships in these States that meet the rules followed in defining urbanized areas elsewhere in the United States. This also affects Arlington County, Virginia, which will be considered an urban unincorporated place rather than an urban by special rule county.

B. A change has been introduced with regard to the treatment of extended cities (previously called "overbounded") that contain large areas of very low density settlement. The decision to distinguish between urban and rural parts of extended cities in urbanized areas and to exclude the rural parts from the urbanized areas will help to present a more accurate representation of the population that is truly urban. Approximately sixty incorporated places are involved of which about twenty are central cities. An alphabetic code "A" appearing on the census summary tapes will identify these particular areas.

Pre-census planning indicated approximately fifty potential new urbanized areas. Those which prove to have a qualified central city or twin central cities in 1970 will appear in the published reports.

Maps in the Metropolitan Map Series essentially cover the urbanized areas of SMSA's and contain all recognized census boundaries down to the block level.

Two sets of four digit numeric codes for urbanized areas are contained in the 1970 census tabulations. The potential urbanized area code will identify each record (collection of related data items) in each urban fringe zone. This zone includes all of the area which has the potential of being part of an urbanized area after the 1970 census. The actual urbanized area code uniquely identifies all records in each urbanized area. The final extent of the urbanized

area and, therefore, each of the specific records that will contain this code is not determined until after the 1970 census.

The components of UA's and their specific definitional criteria are as follows:

17.1 Central city of an urbanized area--An urbanized area contains at least one city which had 50,000 inhabitants in the census as well as the surrounding closely settled incorporated and unincorporated areas that meet the criteria for urban fringe areas. (There are a few urbanized areas where there are "twin central cities" that have combined population of at least 50,000.) All persons residing in an urbanized area are included in the urban population.

17.2 Urban fringe--In addition to its central city or cities, an urbanized area also contains the following types of contiguous areas, which together constitute its urban fringe:

A. Incorporated places with 2,500 inhabitants or more.

B. Incorporated places with less than 2,500 inhabitants, provided each has a closely settled area of 100 dwelling units or more.

C. Enumeration districts in unincorporated areas with a population density of 1,000 inhabitants or more per square mile. (The area of large nonresidential tracts devoted to such urban land uses as railroad yards, factories, and cemeteries is excluded in computing the population density.)

D. Other enumeration districts in unincorporated territory with lower population density provided that it serves one of the following purposes:

1. To eliminate enclaves.
2. To close indentations in the urbanized area of one mile or less across the open end.
3. To link outlying enumeration districts of qualifying density that were no more than 1-1/2 miles from the main body of the urbanized area.

A change in the definition since 1960 involves dropping the use of towns in the New England States, townships in New Jersey and Pennsylvania, and counties elsewhere which were classified as "urban by special rule." These areas

or their parts, will qualify as part of the urbanized area only if they meet rule C above.

18. Standard Metropolitan Statistical Areas (SMSA's)--The concept of an SMSA has been developed in order to present general-purpose statistics. On the basis of the criteria listed below, the geographical boundaries of SMSA's are drawn by the Office of Statistical Policy in the Bureau of the Budget with the advice of representatives of the major Federal statistical agencies. A four-digit code identifies each SMSA. These codes are defined in Federal Information Processing Standard Publications, No. 8.

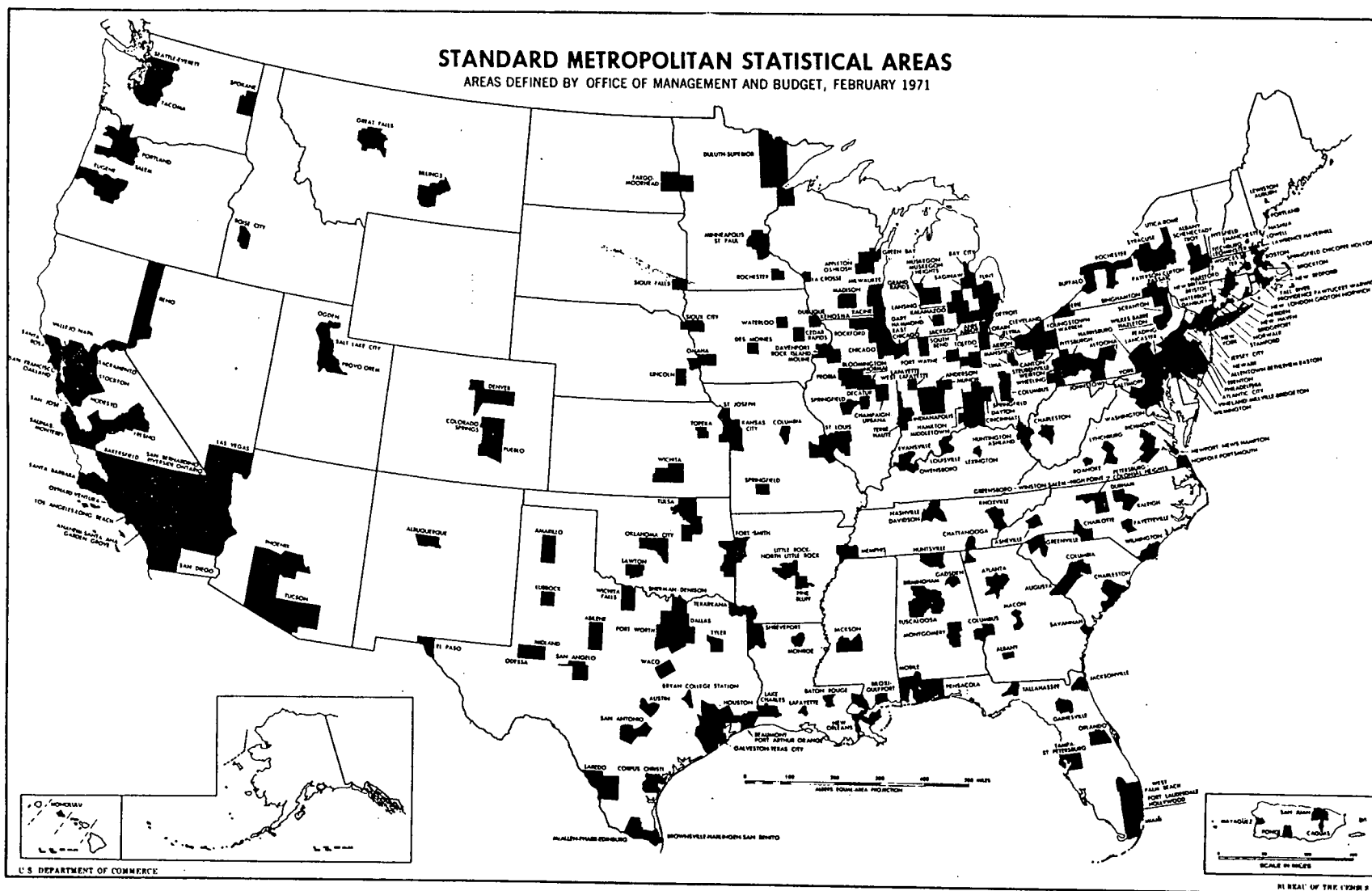
In 1960, there were 215 SMSA's in the United States and Puerto Rico; as of 1969, there are 233. Generally speaking an SMSA consists of a county or group of counties containing at least one city (or twin cities) having a population of 50,000 or more plus adjacent counties which are metropolitan in character and are economically and socially integrated with the central city. In New England, towns and cities rather than counties are the units used in defining SMSA's. The name of the central city or cities is used as the name of the SMSA. See Figure 2. There is no limit to the number of adjacent counties included in the SMSA as long as they are integrated with the central city nor is an SMSA limited to a single State; boundaries may cross State lines, as in the case of the Washington, D.C. - Maryland - Virginia SMSA.

Where the Current Population Reports series presents statistics for the metropolitan and nonmetropolitan populations, "metropolitan" refers to persons residing in SMSA's and "non-metropolitan" refers to persons not residing in an SMSA even though they may live in a city.

Criteria for SMSA's:

A. Population size--each SMSA must include at least:

1. One city with 50,000 inhabitants or more, or
2. Two cities having contiguous boundaries and constituting, for general economic and social purposes, a single community with a combined population of at least 50,000, the smaller of which must have a population of at least 15,000. If two or more adjacent counties each have a city of 50,000 inhabitants or more and the cities are within 20 miles of each other (city limits to city limits), they will be included in the same area unless there is definite evidence that the two cities are not economically and socially integrated.



B. Metropolitan character of outlying counties--specifically, the following criteria must be met:

1. At least 75 percent of the labor force of the county must be in the nonagricultural labor force.

2. The county must meet at least one of the following conditions:

a. It must have 50 percent or more of its population living in contiguous minor civil divisions having a density of at least 150 persons per square mile, in an unbroken chain of minor civil divisions with such density radiating from a central city in the area.

b. The number of nonagricultural workers employed in the county must equal at least 10 percent of the number of nonagricultural workers employed in the county containing the largest city in the area, or the outlying county must be the place of employment of at least 10,000 nonagricultural workers.

c. The nonagricultural labor force living in the county must equal at least 10 percent of the nonagricultural labor force living in the county containing the largest city in the area, or the outlying county must be the place of residence of a nonagricultural labor force of at least 10,000.

C. Integration of central county and outlying counties--sufficient economic and social communication:

1. At least 15% of the workers living in the given outlying county must work in the county or counties containing the central city or cities of the area, or

2. At least 25 percent of those working in the given outlying county must live in the county or counties containing the central city or cities of the area.

D. In New England, where city and town are administratively more important than the county and data are compiled locally for those minor civil divisions, cities and towns are the units used in defining SMSA's. Here, a population density criterion of at least 100 persons per square mile is used as the measure of metropolitan character and the integration criteria for the towns and cities are similar to criterion C.

18.1 Central city of an SMSA--The largest city in an SMSA is always a central city. One or two additional cities may be secondary central cities in the SMSA on the basis and in the order of the following criteria:

A. The additional city or cities must have a population of one-third or more of that of the largest city and a minimum population of 25,000 except that both cities are central cities in those instances where cities qualify under A, (2) of the criteria for SMSA's.

B. The additional city or cities must have at least 250,000 inhabitants.

18.2 Ring of an SMSA--The ring is all of the SMSA that is not part of the central city itself. This concept is used in the population census to provide information on commuting patterns of workers.

Reports from the 1970 census will include all existing SMSA's. Boundaries will not be re-drawn until 1972.

19. Standard Consolidated Areas (SCA's)--In view of the special importance of the metropolitan complexes around two of the Nation's largest cities, New York and Chicago, several contiguous SMSA's and additional counties that do not meet the formal integration criteria but do have other strong interrelationships have been combined into SCA's known as the New York-Northeastern New Jersey SCA, and the Chicago-Northwestern Indiana SCA.

In census tabulations, a one-digit alphabetic code is assigned to these two SCA's. They are as follows: A = New York SMSA, Newark (N.J.) SMSA, Jersey City (N.J.) SMSA, Paterson-Clifton-Passaic (N.J.) SMSA, and Middlesex and Somerset Counties in New Jersey; B = Chicago SMSA and Gary-Hammond-East Chicago SMSA in Indiana.

22. Central Business District (CBD)--The central business district is usually the downtown retail trade area of a city. As defined by the Census Bureau the CBD is an area of very high land valuation characterized by a high concentration of retail business offices, theaters, hotels, and service businesses, and with a high traffic flow. CBD's consist of one or more census tracts and have been defined only in cities with a population of 100,000 or more.

Part II. Population Census Concepts

(Concepts 50 through 149)

Introduction

This part of the Census Users' Dictionary defines the subject concepts recognized in 1960 and/or 1970 population census tabulations. Concepts and their categories and subcategories are included which appear in tabulations the Census Bureau makes available to users through printed publications, computer tapes, and microfilm or microfiche. Concepts are organized under broad headings such as Education, Financial Well-being, etc. Concept definitions indicate or are affected by:

Census questions from which the concept is derived. All concepts (tabulation categories) in this section are derived from responses to one or more census questions. In most cases the concepts are directly comparable to specific response categories. This is true for sex, type of school in which enrolled, year moved into present house, vocational training, etc. In other cases, concepts are derived by combining answers to two or more questions to obtain recodes, for instance, in the determination of labor force status and employment status. Where respondents write in answers, Census Bureau personnel determine a code for each handwritten entry according to specified rules. Occupation, industry, income, and mother tongue are among the concepts derived by coding.

Concept categories carried on basic records, but not on summary tapes. For reasons of cost, report size, usefulness, and reliability, fewer concept categories may be tabulated in a particular matrix than are included on the basic records. For instance, the basic records carry some 70 language codes for the concept mother tongue, but only 20 appear on any summary tape or in any printed report. Similarly, one hundred dollar intervals are used in coding income up to a certain maximum on basic records, but income tabulations employ broader income intervals.

Users may request special tabulations on a contract basis which recognize the full range of concept categories carried on the basic records. However, no information will be furnished which violates the confidentiality of the individual.

The universe to which the concept applies. Not all concepts are tabulated (or carried on

basic records) for the entire population. Marital status, for instance, is tabulated for persons 14 years of age and over only, country of origin for the foreign stock only, occupation and industry for the experienced civilian labor force and labor reserve only. Quite a few tabulations are made for persons in households only, excluding groups quarters.

The census(es) to which the concept applies (year). Most concepts apply both to the 1960 and 1970 population censuses. A few are new in 1970; others have additional or different categories or different universes in 1970.

Whether related questions are complete-count or sample. A very few questions are asked of the entire population--only those basic facts about people such as sex and age which are needed to make an accurate count of persons in each area. These are called complete-count or 100-percent items.

All other items about people are obtained from samples. Sampling permits the collection of data about an area which reflect the characteristics of all persons in the area even though only a small number of individuals were actually questioned. This process also allows the data to be obtained at a much lower cost. Sample cases are weighted to reflect the sampling percentages. In a tabulation based on the 20-percent sample, for example, all cases have weights which average 5; that is, all figures are multiplied by 5 so the final figures will be estimates for all the people in an area rather than just 20 percent of them. Control totals for the multiplication are obtained from the 100-percent items.

In 1960, there was a 25-percent sample; in 1970 there will be a 15-percent sample and a 5-percent sample (in order to reduce the length of the questionnaire for any one individual). Certain questions common to both samples will result in a 20-percent sample. Whether a question is asked of everyone or or of a sample of people depends in part on the size of the area for which statistics are to be tabulated and published. Basic population data, including that required for apportionment purposes, is collected on a 100-percent basis and published for city blocks. Data which is considered important for areas

as small as census tracts and minor civil divisions is to be collected on a 15- or 20-percent sample basis. The 5-percent sample includes items needed for larger cities, counties, standard metropolitan statistical areas, and States.

The sample percentages for population items included in the 1970 census schedules in comparison with items in the 1960 census are shown below.

Instructions for respondents in mail-census areas. The meaning of concepts and categories derived from replies on mailed-back questionnaires (except where Census editing

procedures change the replies) depends on respondents' interpretation of the questions, which may or may not be as the Census intended. Some interpretive instructions were included with the questionnaire; these are reflected in the concept definitions included in this dictionary.

In the less densely populated areas of the country, enumeration procedures were the same as the single-stage procedure employed in 1960. In addition, special procedures were used to enumerate persons living in certain types of group quarters, such as college dormitories.

Population items	Complete-count or sample percentage	
	1960	1970
Relationship to head of household.....	100	100
Color or race.....	100	100
Age (month and year of birth).....	100	100
Sex.....	100	100
Marital Status.....	100	100
State or country of birth.....	25	20
Years of school completed.....	25	20
Number of children ever born.....	25	20
Activity 5 years ago.....	-	20
Employment Status.....	25	20
Hours worked last week.....	25	20
Weeks worked last year.....	25	20
Last year in which worked.....	25	20
Occupation, industry, and class of worker.....	25	20
Income last year:		
Wage and salary income.....	25	20
Self-employment income.....	25	¹ 20
Other income.....	25	² 20
Country of birth of parents.....	25	15
Mother tongue.....	25	15
Year moved into this house.....	25	15
Place of residence 5 years ago.....	25	³ 15
School or college enrollment (public or private).....	25	15
Veteran status.....	25	15
Place of work.....	25	⁴ 15
Means of transportation to work.....	25	15
Mexican or Spanish origin or descent.....	-	5
Citizenship.....	-	5
Year of immigration.....	-	5
Marital history.....	25	⁵ 5
Vocational training completed.....	-	5
Presence and duration of disability.....	-	5
Occupation-industry 5 years ago.....	-	5

¹Single item in 1960; two-way separation in 1970 by farm and nonfarm income.

²Single item in 1960; three-way separation in 1970 by social security, public assistance, and all other receipts..

³This item is also in the 5-percent sample but limited to State of residence 5 years ago.

⁴Street address included for 1970.

⁵In 1960, whether married more than once and date of first marriage; in 1970 also includes whether first marriage ended by death of spouse.

Editing and allocation procedures. Extensive efforts are made to ensure that data collected in the decennial population censuses are complete and accurate. Checking for completeness and consistency of replies began at the local district offices which received the mailed-back questionnaires. The questionnaires were then sent to a central processing center, microfilmed, and fed into an optical scanner (FOSDIC) which reads the information onto magnetic computer tapes. A computer edit program operates on these tapes to check further for completeness and consistency of the data. Certain entries are changed or "edited" according to fixed instructions. For instance, a person identified as the wife of a household head with a marital status of "single" is automatically changed to marital status of "married," if there is also a "head." Where single entries or whole questionnaires are missing, information is "allocated" for those persons. For example, if earnings were not reported for a male in a certain age group and occupation category who worked 40 or more weeks in 1969, the computer would supply to him the earnings of the last male processed living in the same area with the same age, occupation, and weeks worked characteristics.

Population and density

50. Total population--The total population of a geographic area recognized in census tabulations comprises all persons enumerated whose usual place of residence at time of census was determined to be in that area.

Citizens of foreign countries temporarily visiting or traveling in the United States or living on the premises of an embassy, legation, etc. were not enumerated. Resident aliens were enumerated like other Americans.

51. Population density--Population density for a geographic area is calculated as the number of persons per square mile of land area (includes dry land; land temporarily or partially covered by water, such as swamps; streams, canals, etc. less than 1/8 mile in width; and lakes, reservoirs, etc. of less than 40 acres).

52. Place of residence at time of census--Each person enumerated was counted as an inhabitant of his usual place of abode, generally the place where he lived and slept. This place was not necessarily the same as his legal residence, voting residence, etc.

In the application of this rule, persons were not always counted as residents of the places

where they happened to be found by the census enumerators or received a census questionnaire in the mail. Persons temporarily away from their usual place of residence--in a hospital, in a hotel, visiting another home, abroad on vacation--were allocated to their homes.

Certain groups in the population were allocated to a place of residence according to special rules. Persons in the Armed Forces quartered on military installations in the United States were enumerated as inhabitants of the places where their installations were located; college students as inhabitants of the places where they resided while attending college; crews of U.S. merchant vessels in harbor as inhabitants of the ports where their vessels were berthed; crews of U.S. naval vessels not deployed to an overseas fleet were enumerated as inhabitants of the home port of the vessel; inmates of institutions as inhabitants of the places where the institutions were located; persons without a usual place of residence and persons staying overnight at a mission, flophouse, jail, etc. as inhabitants of the places where they were enumerated.

American citizens abroad for an extended period (in the Armed Forces, working at civilian jobs, studying in foreign universities, etc.) are not included in the population of the United States or any subnational geographic area, but are tallied as the overseas population.

The place of residence of each individual is then defined in terms of the geographic areas--States, counties, etc.--recognized in census tabulations. The smallest area for which tabulations are generally prepared is the city block in areas with blocks and the enumeration district in other areas.

53. Urban-rural residence--This is one of the more important breakdowns of the population by geographic residence. The determination of urban-rural residence is made after census results have been tabulated. Geographic areas are classified as urban or rural on the basis of their population size or density at the time of the census.

53.1 Urban population--Generally, all persons residing in areas determined to be urbanized areas or in places of 2,500 or more outside urbanized areas. A common breakdown of the urban population is given below.

53.11 Population in central cities of urbanized areas.

53.12 Population in urban fringe of urbanized areas. Population in urbanized areas but not in central cities.

53.13 Other urban population outside urbanized areas. Population in places of 2,500 or more outside urbanized areas.

53.2 Rural population--Population not classified as urban constitutes the rural population.

53.21 Rural farm population--Rural population residing on farms, as ascertained from responses to a question on acreage and dollar sales of farm products.

Persons are classified as residing on farms if they indicate they live on places of 10 or more acres from which sales of crops, livestock, and other farm products amounted to \$50 or more in the previous calendar year, or places of less than 10 acres from which sales of farm products amounted to \$250 or more.

53.22 Rural nonfarm population--Population residing in rural territory but not on farms.

54. Metropolitan residence--This is another important breakdown of the population by geographic residence. It refers to residence in a standard metropolitan statistical area.

54.1 Metropolitan population--Population residing in standard metropolitan statistical areas.

54.2 Nonmetropolitan population--Population residing outside SMSA's.

55. Place of residence five years ago--Ascertained for persons five years of age or over, who were asked to indicate if they lived in "this house" five years ago or a "different house," and, if the latter, to indicate the State (or foreign country, U.S. possession, etc.) county, and city or town where they lived. (Residence five years ago was to be indicated for the person's usual place of residence.)

In 1970, persons in the 15-percent sample only were asked the question on place of residence five years ago. Persons in the 5-percent sample were asked a less detailed question on State of residence five years ago. Persons fourteen years and over (in the 5-percent sample) were to indicate if they lived in "this State" five years ago and if not, to specify the State (or foreign country, U.S. possession, etc.) in which they lived.

56. Mobility status--Refers to the geographic mobility of the population aged five years and

older, comparing the place of residence at time of census with the place of residence five years ago.

56.1 Nonmovers (in same house)--Persons living in the same house at time of census as five years ago. Includes those who had moved but returned.

56.2 Movers (mobile population)--Persons living in a different house in the United States at time of census than five years ago. Includes only persons for whom sufficient information concerning place of residence five years ago is obtained. (Missing information is supplied where available from other members of the person's family.) A common breakdown of the mobile population is given below.

56.21 Intracounty movers--Persons living in a different house but in the same county at time of census as five years ago. Includes those who had moved from the county but returned.

56.22 Intercounty movers (migrants)--Persons living in a different county at time of census than five years ago. The migrant population is commonly broken down into intercounty migrants, same State and intercounty migrants, different State.

56.3 Abroad--Persons residing in a foreign country or an outlying area of the U.S. five years ago. (In 1960, persons living in Alaska or Hawaii in 1955 but in other States in 1960 were classified as living in a different State in 1955.

56.4 Moved, place of prior residence not reported--Includes persons living in a different house at time of census than five years ago, but did not provide sufficient or consistent information about their previous place of residence.

Also includes persons who gave no indication whether their place of residence at time of census was different from or the same as their place of residence five years ago, but who in response to the question on year moved into present house indicated that they moved into their present house within the five-year period before the census.

57. Year moved into present house--Persons were asked to indicate the most recent move they made by one of several time period categories. In 1970 the categories are: 1969-1970, 1968, 1967, 1965-1966, 1960-1964, 1950-

1959, 1949 or earlier, and "always lived in this house or apartment." The categories were comparable in 1960.

Persons who moved back into the same house or apartment where they lived previously were asked to give the year when they began the present occupancy. Persons who moved from one apartment to another in the same building were asked to give the year they moved into the present apartment.

Age a

58. Age--Age is usually determined in completed years as of the time of enumeration from replies to a question on month and year of birth. (Only year of birth by quarter is actually carried on census basic records.) Age is estimated from other information reported in the schedule if the respondent fails to indicate birth date.

Age is tabulated by single years from under 1 year, 1, 2, 3, ... to 98, 99, and 100 years or more; and by many different age groupings, such as five-year age groups.

Median age is calculated as the value which divides the age distribution into two equal parts, one-half the cases falling below this value, one-half above. Median age is generally computed from the age intervals or groupings shown in the particular tabulations, except that median age in tabulations of single years of age is based on five-year age groups.

59. Sex

59.1 Males

59.2 Females

Sex ratio is calculated as the number of males per 100 females.

Race

60. Race--refers to the division of the population into white, Negro, and several other racial categories. These racial categories do not correspond to strict scientific definitions of biological stock. Persons were asked to indicate their race by selecting one of the following: White; Negro or Black; Indian (American); Japanese; Chinese; Filipino; Hawaiian; Korean; Other (specify). (In Alaska, Hawaiian and Korean were omitted and Aleut and Eskimo were added.)

Written entries in the "other" category are checked against a list of possible written entries.

This list indicates whether the written entry should remain in the "other" category or be correctly classified in one of the printed categories. If the written entry does not appear on the list, the entry remains in the "other" category.

60.1 White population--Includes persons who indicated their race as white. Also includes persons who indicated the "other race" category and furnished written entries that should correctly be classified in the white category.

60.2 All other races population--Includes all persons who did not indicate their race as white or did not have their entry classified as white.

60.21 Negro and other races population--Includes persons who indicated their race as one of the following:

60.211 Negro--Includes persons who indicated their race as "Negro or Black." Also includes persons who indicated the "other race" category and furnished a written entry that should be classified as "Negro or Black."

60.212 American Indian--Includes persons who indicated their race as Indian (American) or reported an Indian tribe.

In 1970 persons who indicated their race as American Indian were also asked to indicate their tribe.

60.213 Japanese--Includes persons who indicated their race as Japanese and persons with written entries that should be classified as Japanese.

60.214 Chinese--Includes persons who indicated their race as Chinese and persons with written entries that should be classified as Chinese.

60.215 Filipino--Includes persons who indicated their race as Filipino and persons with written entries that should be classified as Filipino.

60.216 Hawaiian and Korean--Includes persons in all the States (excluding Alaska) who indicated their race as Hawaiian or Korean. Also includes persons in the States who had written entries that should be classified as Hawaiian or Korean. In Alaska, persons who are Hawaiian and Korean are included in the "other races" category.

60.217 Aleut and Eskimo--Includes persons in the State of Alaska who indicated their race as Aleut or Eskimo. In the other 49 States persons who indicated Aleut and Eskimo are included in the "other race" category.

60.218 Other races population-- Includes persons who indicated the "other race" category and had a written entry that is not classified as another category.

During publication this is often considered as a residual category and includes statistics for all races not shown separately.

60.22 Mixed parentage-- Persons indicated racial mixture are classified according to the race of the father, if he was present in the household and his race was one of the races entered for the person. If the father's race cannot be determined, the first race listed is used.

Nativity, parentage, ethnic background

61. Nativity--Ascertained from a question on place of birth (State, foreign country or U.S. possession) or, in certain cases, parents' place of birth. The population is classified into two major groups: native and foreign born. Place of birth was to be reported for the mother's usual place of residence, rather than the location of the hospital, etc., where birth occurred.

61.1 Native population--Includes persons born in the United States, Puerto Rico, or a possession of the United States. Also included are persons who, although they were born in a foreign country or at sea, have at least one native American parent.

The native population is classified by State of birth and related categories. Codes for each State and major U.S. possession are carried on census basic records. However, detailed tabulations of State of birth are not prepared. Rather, a more general categorization of State of birth related to State of residence, which is useful for migration analysis, is presented. The complete set of categories is as follows:

61.11 Natives born in state of residence (persons living in state of birth)--Persons born in the State in which they were residing at time of enumeration.

61.12 Natives born in other states--Persons born in a State other than one in which they were residing at time of enumeration. This category is further broken down into region of birth in some tabulations.

61.13 Natives born in outlying area of U.S. (at Sea, etc.)--Census basic records carry natives born in outlying areas of U.S. as a separate category from natives born at sea or abroad of American parents.

61.131 Puerto Rican stock--Includes persons known to have been born in Puerto Rico and other persons with one or both parents born in Puerto Rico. Also referred to as "natives of Puerto Rican origin" or as "persons of Puerto Rican birth or parentage."

61.14 Natives State of birth not reported--Persons whose place of birth was not reported are assumed to be native in the absence of contradictory information.

61.2 Foreign born population--Includes all persons not classified as native.

62. Parentage--Information obtained from a question on birthplace (country) of mother and father is used to classify the native population of the United States into two categories: native of native parentage and native of foreign or mixed parentage.

62.1 Native of native parentage--Includes native persons, both of whose parents are also native of the United States.

62.2 Native of foreign or mixed parentage--Includes native persons, one or both of whose parents are foreign born.

63. Foreign stock--Includes the native population of foreign or mixed parentage and the foreign born population. The foreign stock is classified by country of origin.

63.1 Country of origin and country of birth--The foreign stock is classified by country of origin--either country of birth or country of birth of parents. Separate distributions are shown for the foreign born (based on country of birth) and for the native population of foreign or mixed parentage (based on country of birth of parents). Native persons of foreign parentage whose parents were born in different foreign countries are classified according to the father's country of birth.

Countries specified in the distributions comprise those officially recognized by the U.S. State Department at the time of the census. (Respondents were asked to report country of birth according to international boundaries recognized by the U.S. at the time of enumeration and to distinguish between Ireland and Northern Ireland.) Over 80 countries are separately shown in some country of origin tabulations.

64. Spanish-American population-- In the 1960 census, selected tabulations were prepared for the Puerto Rican population in areas outside the five Southwestern States where Spanish surname population was identified.

In the 1970 census, the Spanish-American population is defined differently according to the sample a person is enumerated in and his State of residence. All tabulations except those for 5-percent data are based upon a 15-percent sample, defined as follows:

a. In New York, New Jersey and Pennsylvania, persons of Puerto Rican stock, (See 61.131 above).

b. In the five southwestern States (Arizona, California, Colorado, New Mexico, and Texas), persons of Spanish language (see 67.1 below) or persons not of Spanish language but of Spanish surname identified by matching with a list of about 8,000 such names.

c. In the remaining States, persons of Spanish language. (See 67.1 below.)

Tabulations of 5-percent data are for persons who report Spanish origin or descent including Mexican, Puerto Rican, Cuban, Central or South American, and other Spanish. Spanish origin or decent is ascertained by means of a 5-percent sample question new with the 1970 census.

65. Citizenship--Not asked in 1960. In 1970 ascertained for persons born abroad, who were asked if they were naturalized citizens, aliens, or born abroad of American parents (native). The total population is then classified as native citizens, naturalized citizens, or aliens.

66. Year of immigration-- Not asked in 1960. In 1970 ascertained for the foreign born who were asked to indicate when they came to the United States to stay. The reply is categorized by several time periods: 1965-70, 1960-64, 1955-59, 1950-54, 1945-49, 1935-44, 1925-34, 1915-24 and before 1915.

67. Mother tongue--In 1960, only the foreign born were asked what language was spoken in the person's home before he came to the U.S. If a person reported more than one language, the code assigned was the mother tongue reported by the largest number of immigrants from his native country in the 1940 census.

In 1970, persons, regardless of place of birth, were asked what language, other than English, was usually spoken in the person's home when he was a child. If more than one foreign language were spoken, respondents were to indicate the principal one.

Tabulations are presented for over 20 common European languages, plus American Indian languages, Chinese, Japanese, and Arabic. Over 70 language categories are carried on census basic records.

67.1 Spanish language population-- Persons who report Spanish as their mother tongue, as well as persons in families in which the head or wife reports Spanish as his or her mother tongue.

Education

68. Enrollment status--In 1960, ascertained for persons 5 to 34 years of age, who were classified as enrolled in school if they attended regular school or college at any time since February 1, 1960. (Attendance at a nursery school, business or trade school, or adult education classes was not to be counted; "regular" schooling included kindergarten and schooling leading to an elementary school certificate, high school diploma, or college degree.) Persons enrolled in a regular school who did not actually attend because of illness, etc. were classified as enrolled in school. In 1970, ascertained for persons 3 years and older, who are classified as enrolled in school if they attended regular school or college at any time since February 1, 1970. ("Regular" schooling includes nursery school, kindergarten, and schooling leading to an elementary school certificate, high school diploma, or college degree.)

69. Level and year or grade of school in which enrolled--Persons enrolled in school were asked the year or grade in which enrolled up to 6 or more years of college. In 1960, enrollment was classified into four levels with separate years or grades identified within each level as indicated below. In 1970, enrollment is classified as in 1960 with the addition of nursery school.

69.1 Nursery school--Identified in 1970, but not in 1960.

69.2 Kindergarten

69.3 Elementary school--Includes grades 1 through 8, identified separately in some tabulations. (Persons enrolled in a junior high school are classified as enrolled in elementary school or high school according to year in which enrolled.)

69.4 High school--Includes grades 9 through 12, identified separately in some tabulations. (See elementary school, above, for treatment of junior high school enrollment.)

69.5 College--Includes 1 through 5 academic years and 6 years or more, identified separately in some tabulations. College enrollment is defined to include enrollment in junior or community colleges, regular 4-year colleges, and graduate or professional schools.

70. Type of school in which enrolled--Persons enrolled in school are classified by type of school in terms of public or private, as indicated below.

70.1 Public school enrollment--Includes persons attending schools controlled and supported primarily by local, State, or Federal governmental agencies.

70.2 Private school enrollment--Includes persons attending schools controlled and supported mainly by religious organizations (parochial schools) or private persons or organizations. In 1970, parochial school enrollment and other private school enrollment are identified as separate categories for each level of school except college.

71. Years of school completed--In 1960, ascertained for persons 5 years of age and over; in 1970, for persons 3 years of age and over, who were asked the highest grade or year of regular school they ever attended up to 6 or more years of college. Persons attending school were asked the year they were completing. Persons were also asked whether they finished the year specified as the highest grade attended (or were attending that year).

The number tabulated in each category of years of school completed includes persons who report completing that grade or year plus those who attended but did not complete the next higher grade. A common breakdown is no school

years completed; 1-4, 5-6, 7, 8 years elementary; 1-3, 4 years high school; 1-3, 4 academic years or more college. Single years of the highest grade attended are carried on census basic records. Tabulations are commonly produced for particular age groups such as persons 14 and over, persons 25 and over, persons 14 to 24 not enrolled in school.

Median school years completed is calculated as the value which divides the population in half. Years of school completed statistics are converted into a continuous series: the first year of high school becomes grade 9, the first year of college grade 13, etc. Persons who have completed a given year are assumed to be evenly distributed from .0 to .9 of the year. For example, persons who have completed the 12th grade are assumed to be evenly distributed between 12.0 and 12.9.

72. Vocational training--Not asked in 1960. In 1970, ascertained for persons 14 to 64 years of age who were asked whether they ever completed a vocational training program; for example, in high school, as an apprentice, in a school of business, nursing, or trades, in a technical institute, or an Armed Forces school. Respondents were also asked to indicate the main field of such training as follows: business, office work; nursing, other health fields; trades and crafts; engineering or science technician, draftsman; agriculture or home economics; other field. Vocational training does not include courses received by correspondence, on-the-job training, or Armed Forces training not useful in a civilian job.

Marital status and history

73. Marital status--Persons were asked whether they were "now married," "widowed," "divorced," "separated," or "never married."

73.1 Single (never married)--Includes persons whose only marriage was annulled.

73.2 Ever married--Includes persons married at time of enumeration including separated, plus widowed and divorced.

73.21 Now married--Includes persons married only once plus persons who remarried after being widowed or divorced. Enumerators were instructed to report persons in common-law marriages as married.

73.211 Married, spouse present--Persons whose spouse was enumerated as a member of the same household, even though he or she may have been temporarily absent on vacation, visiting, in hospital, etc. This category is recorded as a sample item only.

The number of married males, wife present by definition equals the number of married females, husband present, but may not do so in tabulations of the sample because of the method used to weight information on persons enumerated in the sample portion of the census.

73.212 Married, spouse absent

73.2121 Separated--Persons who reported they were separated. (Includes persons deserted or living apart because of marital discord, as well as legally separated persons.)

73.2122 Married, spouse absent, other--Married persons whose spouse was not enumerated as a member of the same household, excluding separated. Includes those whose spouse was employed and living away from home, whose spouse was absent in the Armed Forces, or was an inmate of an institution, all married persons living in group quarters, and all other married persons whose place of residence was not the same as that of their spouse. This category is recorded as a sample item only.

73.22 Widowed

73.23 Divorced--Persons legally divorced.

74. Times married--Ascertained for persons ever married, who were asked if they had been married once or more than once.

75. Age at first marriage--Shown in completed years for persons ever married. Ascertained from a question on month and year of marriage if married once, and month and year of first marriage if married more than once.

76. Termination of first marriage--Not asked in 1960. In 1970, persons ever married who

reported they had been married more than once were asked if their first marriage ended because of death of spouse. This information is used in conjunction with current marital status to classify the entire ever married population by marital history as follows.

76.1 Widowed only--Persons married only once who were widowed at the time of enumeration, plus persons married more than once whose first marriage ended by the death of the spouse and who were not divorced. (In printed reports, this group is combined with 76.3 to represent known to have been widowed.)

76.2 Divorced only--Persons married only once who were divorced; plus persons married more than once whose first marriage did not end by the death of the spouse and who were not widowed. (In printed reports, this group is combined with 76.3 to represent known to have been divorced.)

76.3 Widowed and divorced--Persons married more than once whose marital status at the time of enumeration was widowed and whose first marriage did not end in death of spouse, or whose marital status was divorced and whose first marriage ended in death of spouse.

76.4 Neither widowed nor divorced--All other married persons married only once.

Fertility

77. Children ever born--In 1960 total live births of women age 14 or over (in some tabulations 15 or over) who reported they were ever married. In 1970, total live births are ascertained (and carried on census basic records) for all women age 14 or over, regardless of marital status. (Tabulations generally are still for married women). Respondents were asked to indicate number of children ever born as none, 1, 2, 3, ... up to 12 or more. (For purposes of computing total children ever born, the terminal category is given a mean value of 13.)

The questionnaire instructed respondents to exclude stepchildren or adopted children. Enumerators were instructed to include children born to the woman before her present marriage, children no longer living, and children away from home, as well as children still at home.

This information is used in fertility analysis. The number of children ever born per 1,000 women of several age groups is calculated for all women and for ever married women.

78. Fertility ratio--This is calculated as the number of children under 5 years of age per 1,000 women 15 to 49 years old. (The base includes single women as well as women ever married.)

Living arrangements

79. Household/group quarters membership--All persons enumerated are classified as living in households or group quarters.

79.1 Household membership--All persons occupying a single housing unit (see Part III, Housing Concepts) are referred to as a household. Average population per household is calculated as the population in households divided by the number of households. (See also persons per unit in Part III.)

79.2 Group quarters membership--All persons who are not members of households are regarded as living in group quarters. (See Part III, Housing Concepts.)

Quarters occupied by 5 or more persons unrelated to the head of the household are called group quarters. Quarters with no designated head but with 6 or more unrelated persons are also group quarters.

Some quarters occupied by only one or two persons may also be group quarters. For example, one to five persons occupying a surgical ward of a general hospital, who have no usual residence elsewhere, are in group quarters, as are students living in dormitories. Institutional quarters occupied by one or more patients or inmates are institutional group quarters.

All members of group quarters are classified as either secondary individuals or as inmates of institutions. Group quarters members are classified by type of group quarters as shown below.

79.21 Inmates of institutions--Persons for whom care or custody is being provided in institutions. Includes inmates of mental hospitals, inmates of homes for the aged, and inmates of other institutions. Census sample basic records include type of institution categories.

79.22 Other persons in group quarters (Noninmates)--Further classified as shown below. (See also secondary individual.)

79.221 Persons in rooming houses--In addition to rooming and boarding houses, this category includes group quarters in ordinary homes, tourist homes, residential clubs, and Y's. (Not all persons living in these types of quarters are classified as living in group quarters; some are classified as living in housing units.) (See Concept No. 151.1, housing units.)

79.222 Persons in military barracks--Quarters for military personnel which are not divided into separate housing units. In 1960, data on persons in such quarters were shown only for men. In 1970, they will include both men and women as well as being shown separately for men.

79.223 Persons in college dormitories--Includes dormitories and fraternity and sorority houses.

79.224 Persons in other group quarters--Includes general hospitals (including quarters for staff), missions or flophouses, ships, religious group quarters such as convents, dormitories for workers (such as logging camps or quarters for migratory workers). In 1960, women in military barracks were also classified as in other group quarters in tabulations. In 1970, resident staff members of institutions (persons occupying group quarters on institutional grounds who provide care or custody for inmates) are classed as in other group quarters in tabulations (but carried separately on census basic records); in 1960, such persons were shown as a separate category.

80. Household relationship--Ascertained from replies to a question on relationship to household head. Respondents were asked if they were the "head of household," "wife of head," "son or daughter of head," "other relative of head" (and to specify exact relationship), "roomer, boarder, lodger," "patient or inmate," "other not related to head" (and to specify exact relationship).

80.1 Head of household--One person in each household was designated as the "head," that is, the person who was reported as the head by the members of the household. However, if a married woman living with her husband was reported as the head, her husband is

considered as the head for the purpose of simplifying the tabulations.

Two types of household head are distinguished--head of a family and primary individual. A family head is a household head living with one or more persons related to him by blood, marriage, or adoption. A primary individual is a household head living alone or with non-relatives only.

80.2 Wife of head--A woman married to and living with a household head. This category includes women in common-law marriages as well as women in formal marriages. In complete-count tabulations, the number of wives of head is the same as the number of husband-wife households and the number of husband-wife families. The number does not equal the number of married women, husband present, since it excludes those married women whose husbands are not household heads (as in subfamilies, Concept No. 81.111).

80.3 Child of head--A son, daughter, step-child, or adopted child of the head of the household of which he is a member, regardless of the child's age or marital status. The category excludes sons-in-law and daughters-in-law. (Also see own children Concept No. 84.1.)

80.4 Other relative of household head--Household member related to head by blood, marriage, or adoption, but not included specifically in another relationship category. In the sample they are classified as grandchild of head, parent of head or son- or daughter-in-law of head, brother or sister of head, parent-in-law of heads or brother- or sister-in-law of head and other relative of head, and are identified as separate categories in some tabulations.

80.5 Nonrelative of household head--Any household member not related to the head; further classified as lodger, resident employee, and friend or partner. These categories are recorded as sample items only.

80.51 Lodger--Persons identified as "roomer, boarder, lodger." In the sample it includes foster children not already identified as "roomer, boarder or lodger."

80.52 Resident employee--An employee of the household (such as maid, cook, hired farm hand, companion, nurse), who

usually resides in the housing unit. Also includes the employee's relatives living in the housing unit.

80.53 Friend or partner--This is a residual category, including all persons not identified as "roomer, boarder, or lodger" or "resident employee." In tabulations, it is often combined with "roomer, boarder, lodger."

Family structure

81. Family/unrelated individual status--All persons enumerated are classified as family members, unrelated individuals, or inmates of institutions.

81.1 Family--Two or more persons living in same household who are related by blood, marriage, or adoption. (No families are recognized in group quarters.) All persons living in a household related to each other are regarded as one family. For instance, a son of the head and his wife living in the household are treated as part of the head's family.

The number of families does not necessarily equal the number of households, since not all households include families. Families are classified in the complete-count basic records by family size or number of persons in a family from 2 persons to 35 persons. Average number of persons per family is calculated.

81.11 Family (primary)--Family whose head is also the household head. In 1970, primary families are simply termed families.

81.111 Subfamily--Married couple with or without own children, or one parent with one or more own children (parent-child group), living in a housing unit and related to the household head, but excluding the head (for example, a son, his wife and children, living with the household head). Since subfamily members are counted as part of the head's (primary) family, too, the number of subfamilies is not included in the count of families per se or in any tabulations for families. Census basic records include categories of sub-families by family type.

81.12 Secondary family--In 1960, a family in a household whose head was not related

to the household head. In 1970, secondary families are not recognized (since there are so few); persons formerly classed as secondary family members are classed as secondary individuals.

81.2 Unrelated individual--Persons not living with relatives, but living in a household entirely alone or with one or more persons not related to him, or living in group quarters (excepting inmates of institutions).

81.21 Primary individual--Household head living alone or with nonrelatives only. The number of primary individuals living alone equals the number of one-person households.

81.22 Secondary individual--Unrelated individual who is not a household head or who lives in group quarters (excepting inmates of institutions).

82. Family Type (family head)--Families (primary) and subfamilies are classified by type according to sex and marital status of the family head as indicated below.

82.1 Husband-wife families--The head and his wife were enumerated as members of the same household.

82.2 Other families with male head--Family with male head, but no spouse of head present.

82.3 Families with female head--Family where the head is female and there is no spouse of head present.

83. Married couples--Husband and his wife were enumerated as members of the same household. (No married couples were recognized in group quarters.) This category is recorded as a sample item only. The number of married couples equals the number of married males, wife present. By definition it also equals the number of married females, husband present, but may not do so in tabulations because of the method used to weight information on persons enumerated in the sample portion of the census. The number of married couples bears no necessary relationship to the number of families, since some married couples may constitute subfamilies of household heads' families, while some families may be headed by single individuals.

83.1 Married couples with own household--In 1960, the same as husband-wife primary families. In 1970, the same as husband-wife families.

83.2 Married couples without own household--In 1960, two subcategories were recognized: married couples without own household living with nonrelatives, i.e., husband-wife secondary families; and married couples without own household living with relatives, i.e., subfamilies with both spouses present.

In 1970, only the second category of married couples without own household living with relatives is recognized.

84. Children

84.1 Own children--Never-married persons under 18 who are son, daughter, stepchild, or adopted child of the family head.

84.2 Related children--Own children under 18 plus all other family members under 18 (regardless of marital status) related to the family head.

Military status and history

85. Military status--Ascertained as of time of enumeration for all persons 14 years of age and over. This information is used in connection with labor force concepts.

85.1 Civilians--Persons 14 and over not in the Armed Forces at the time of enumeration.

85.2 In the Armed Forces--Persons 14 and over on active duty with the U.S. Army, Navy, Air Force, Marine Corps, or Coast Guard.

86. Veteran status and history--Veterans are civilian males (persons on active duty at the time of enumeration are excluded), 14 years of age and over, who have served in the Armed Forces of the United States, regardless of whether their service was in war or peace-time. Veterans in 1960 were asked whether they served in World War I (April 1917 to Nov. 1918), World War II (Sept. 1940 to July 1947), the Korean War (June 1950 to Jan. 1955), and "any other time, including present service." Persons who reported serving in both the Korean War and World War II were tabulated as a separate group. All others who reported more than one period of service were classified according to the most recent wartime period of service reported.

In 1970, veterans were asked whether they served in World War I, World War II, the Korean War, the Vietnam Conflict (August 1964 to present), and any other time.

Work patterns: labor force and employment concepts

87. Labor force status--Ascertained for persons 14 years of age and over as of the calendar week prior to data of enumeration (reference week). In 1970, most labor force tabulations will be presented for persons 16 years and over.

87.1 Labor force--Includes persons classified as employed or unemployed plus members of the Armed Forces.

87.11 Civilian labor force--All persons employed or unemployed, excluding members of the Armed Forces.

87.111 Experienced civilian labor force--Employed plus experienced unemployed.

87.2 Not in labor force--All persons 14 and over not classified as members of the labor force, including persons doing only incidental unpaid work on a family farm or business (less than 15 hours during the reference week). Most of the persons in this category are students, housewives, retired workers, seasonal workers enumerated in an "off" season who are not looking for work, inmates of institutions, or persons who cannot work because of long-term physical or mental illness or disability.

87.21 Labor reserve--Persons classified as not in the labor force during the reference week, but who indicated in reply to the question on year last worked that they did work within the ten-year period preceding the census.

88. Employment status--Ascertained for persons 14 years of age and over from replies to several questions relating to work activity and status during the reference week. These questions were: Did this person work at any time last week (include part-time work such as Saturday job or helping without pay in family business or farm and active duty in the Armed Forces; exclude housework, school work, or volunteer work)? How many hours did he work last week (at all jobs)? Does this person have a job or business from which he was temporarily absent either because of illness, vacation, labor dispute, etc., or because he was on layoff last week? Has he been looking for work during the past four weeks, and if so, was there any reason why he could not take a job last week?

88.1 Employed--Civilians 14 years and over who during the reference week were either "at work"--who did any work for pay or profit or worked without pay for 15 hours or more on a family farm or business; or "with a job but not at work"--were temporarily absent because of reasons such as illness, vacation, etc. The two categories, at work and with a job but not at work, are shown separately in some tabulations.

88.2 Unemployed--In 1960, civilians 14 years and over who were neither "at work" nor "with a job but not at work" during the reference week but were "looking for work" within the past 60 days. (Examples of looking for work include registering at an employment office, writing letters of application, etc.) Persons waiting to be called back to a job from which they were laid off or furloughed were also counted among the unemployed.

In 1970, civilians 14 years and over who were neither "at work" nor "with a job but not at work" within the past 4 weeks and were "available for work" during the reference week. Persons waiting to be called back to a job from which they had been laid off or who were waiting to report to a new wage or salary job within 30 days were counted among the unemployed.

(Availability for work is indicated by replies to a question--new in 1970--whether there was any reason why the respondent could not take a job last week.)

88.21 Experienced unemployed--Those unemployed who indicate in reply to the year last worked question that they have worked at some time in the past.

89. Unemployment rate--Represents the number of unemployed as a percent of the civilian labor force. Unemployment rates shown for occupation and industry groups are based on the experienced civilian labor force, since occupation and industry cannot be ascertained for those unemployed who have never worked.

90. Hours worked--Ascertained for persons 14 years of age and over who indicate they were "at work" during the reference week. Respondents were asked how many hours they worked last week at all jobs, excluding time off and including overtime or extra hours. The information was collected for the following categories: 1 to 14 hours, 15 to 29 hours, 30 to 34 hours, 35 to 39 hours, 40 hours, 41 to 48 hours, 49 to 59 hours, 60 hours or more.

Tabulations are shown for hours worked by several categories. The information is also used to classify employed persons "at work" into full-time employed (persons working 35 hours or more during the reference week) and part-time employed (persons working less than 35 hours during the reference week).

91. Weeks worked--Ascertained for persons 14 years of age and over who worked at all during the calendar year preceding the census. Two questions on this subject were asked: "Last year (1969), did this person work at all, even for a few days?" If yes, then How many weeks did he work in 1969, either full-time or part-time?" Paid vacations, paid sick leave, and military service are counted as weeks worked. The following time categories were presented: 13 weeks or less, 14 to 26 weeks, 27 to 39 weeks, 40 to 47 weeks, 48 to 49 weeks, and 50 to 52 weeks.

It should be noted that the determination of weeks worked during the previous year was essentially independent of the determination of the current employment status of the respondent.

92. Year last worked--Ascertained for persons 14 years of age and over who were not classified in one of the following categories: "at work," "Armed Forces," "with a job but not at work." Respondents were asked when they last worked at all, even for a few days (including any work for pay or profit, unpaid work on a family farm or business, and active service in the Armed Forces), for several time period categories. For 1960, these were 1960, 1959, 1955 to 1958, 1950 to 1954, 1949 or earlier, and never worked; for 1970 categories were 1970, 1969, 1968, 1964 to 1967, 1960 to 1963, 1959 or earlier, and never worked.

Year last worked was tabulated for persons classified as not in the labor force or unemployed.

93. Disability status--Not asked in 1960. In 1970, ascertained for persons age 14 to 64. Respondents were asked if they had a health condition or disability which limited the kind or amount of work they could do at a job and whether their health prevented them from doing any work at all. Persons who answered "yes" to either or both questions are classified as disabled; persons who responded that they had a disability but were not prevented from doing any work at all as disabled, able to work; persons who responded their health prevented them from doing any work at all as disabled, cannot work.

94. Duration of disability--Not asked in 1960. In 1970, persons who indicated they had a disability affecting the kind or amount of work they could do on a job were asked how long they had been disabled: less than 6 months, 6 to 11 months, 1 to 2 years, 3 or 4 years, 5 to 9 years, 10 years or more.

Work patterns: occupation, industry, and related concepts

95. Occupation--Ascertained for persons 14 years of age and over in the experienced civilian labor force or in the labor reserve. Employed persons were to report the occupation at which they worked the most hours during the reference week. The experienced unemployed and persons in the labor reserve were to report their last occupation. (Excludes the small number of experienced unemployed persons who last worked more than 10 years ago).

In 1960, respondents were asked to describe what kind of work they were doing, for example, 8th grade English teacher, farmer, grocery checker, etc. In 1970, respondents were asked to give this information and, in addition, to specify their most important activities on duties on the job, such as types, cleans building, sells cars, etc., and to indicate their job title. This additional information was requested so that occupation can be coded more accurately.

Information supplied by respondents is assigned an occupation code by clerks. In 1960, there were 11 major occupation groups and an occupation not reported category (listed below). The major occupation groups were divided into 494 items: 297 specific occupations and 197 subcategories which were mainly industry distributions of 13 specific occupations. Tabulations which present the complete range of specific occupations and subcategories are referred to as detailed occupation tabulations. Other tabulations present intermediate levels of classification, combining specific occupations and subcategories into broader groupings.

The occupation classification scheme employed in 1960 is fully described in Bureau of the Census, 1960 Census of Population, *Classified Index of Occupations and Industries*, available from the Superintendent of Documents.

1960 Major Occupation Groups

95.1 Professional, technical and kindred workers

95.2 Farmers and farm managers

95.3 Managers, officials, and proprietors, except farm

95.4 Clerical and kindred workers

95.5 Sales workers

95.6 Craftsmen, foremen, and kindred workers

95.7 Operatives and kindred workers

95.8 Private household workers

95.9 Service workers, except private household

95.10 Farm laborers and foremen

95.11 Laborers, except farm and mining

95.12 Occupation not reported

For 1970, there are 12 major groups instead of 11 as in 1960. The new major group, entitled "Transport Equipment Operatives," is made up of bus drivers, parking attendants, truck drivers, and others similarly employed. The categories comprising the new major group were moved from the 1960 major group "Operatives and Kindred Workers," affording a basis for comparability.

A second revision (shown below) was the re-casting of the arrangement of the major groups to reflect four broad occupational areas. The major groups and the occupational areas to which they relate are as follows:

1970 Major Occupational Groups	Occupational Areas
Professional, technical, and kindred workers	White collar workers
Managers and administrators, except farm	
Sales workers	
Clerical and kindred workers	
Craftsmen and kindred workers	Blue collar workers
Operatives, except transport	
Transport equipment operatives	
Laborers, except farm	
Farmers and farm managers	Farm workers
Farm laborers and farm foremen	
Service workers, except private household	Service workers
Private household workers	

A third revision to the major groups relates to the processing of the data. Individuals who did not report an occupation were allocated to a major group through an allocation matrix based on selected demographic and economic characteristics. Thus, major group totals in 1970 include persons allocated to the major groups.

Fourth, instead of having the categories within each major group listed alphabetically, sub-groupings, or occupation "families," have been established in several major groups. For example, the service workers group, to clarify its content, has been reclassified into 5 sub-categories--cleaning service, food service, health service, personal service, and protective service.

The *Classified Index of Occupations* to be used in the 1970 census is scheduled to be published this year. Copies will be available from the Superintendent of Documents of the Government Printing Office. Also, see the *Statistical Reporter*, December 1969, for a relevant article and occupations listing.

96. Industry--Ascertained for persons 14 years of age and over in the experienced civilian labor force or in the labor reserve. Employed persons were to report the job at which they worked the most hours during the reference week. The experienced unemployed and persons in the labor reserve were to report the job they last held. Respondents were asked the name of their employer (company or organization); what kind of business or industry this was (describe activity at location where employed, for example, county junior high school, auto assembly plant, retail supermarket, farm, etc.); and to indicate whether this was primarily manufacturing, wholesale trade, retail trade, or other. The name of employer is a basic tool in coding industry, since coders refer to lists of establishments showing their industrial classification from the quinquennial Economic Censuses.

Information supplied by respondents is assigned an industry code. In 1960, there were 12 major industry groups and an industry not reported category (listed below). These groups were further classified into 150 specific categories. Intermediate levels of industry classification scheme were presented in some tables. The 1960 industry classification scheme is described fully in Bureau of the Census, 1960 Census of Population, *Classified Index of Occupations and Industries*, available from the Superintendent of Documents.

- 96.1 Agriculture, forestry, and fisheries
- 96.2 Mining
- 96.3 Construction
- 96.4 Manufacturing
- 96.5 Transportation, communication, and other utilities
- 96.6 Wholesale and retail trade
- 96.7 Finance, insurance, and real estate
- 96.8 Business and repair services
- 96.9 Personal services
- 96.10 Entertainment and recreation services
- 96.11 Professional and Related services
- 96.12 Public administration
- 96.13 Industry not reported

For the 1970 census, the Industry Classification System, like that for occupation, has been revised. This system is designed for use in classifying the industry returns for the 1970 population census and demographic surveys to be conducted by the Bureau of the Census during the decade of the seventies. The system is patterned after the classification outlined in the 1967 edition of the *Standard Industrial Classification Manual* (S.I.C.).

For 1970, there are 226 uniquely identified groups in the classification in contrast to the 150 groups in the 1960 classification. These 76 additional codes stemmed from revisions to 24 specific 1960 industry categories. For the most part, the changes represent establishment of smaller, more homogeneous groups. The 1960 "Industry Not Reported" category has been eliminated. Cases where codes are not reported will be allocated to the major groups.

The 1970 *Classified Index of Industries* will be published some time this year. Copies may be obtained from the Superintendent of Documents. Also, see the *Statistical Reporter*, April 1969, for a relevant article and industries listing.

97. Class of worker--Ascertained for persons 14 years of age and over in the experienced civilian labor force or in the labor reserve. Employed persons were to report class of worker for the

job at which they worked the most hours during the reference week. The experienced unemployed and persons in the labor reserve were to report class of worker for the job last held. Respondents were asked to indicate class of worker by one of several categories shown below. Note that the determination of class of worker was independent of occupation and industry classification but refers to the same job.

97.1 Private wage and salary workers--Includes persons who indicated they were employees of a private company, business, or individual, working for wages, salary, or commissions, and those noted in 97.3 below.

97.2 Government workers--Includes persons who indicated they worked for a governmental unit (Federal, State, or local). In 1970, employees of the Federal government, State governments, and local governments were ascertained as separate subcategories.

97.3 Self-employed workers--Persons who indicated they were self-employed in own business, professional practice, or farm. In 1970, respondents were asked to specify whether their own business was incorporated or unincorporated. Those who said the business was incorporated are classified as private wage and salary workers rather than as self-employed.

97.4 Unpaid family worker--Persons who indicate they worked without pay in a family business or farm (the business or farm was operated by a family relative).

98. Activity five years ago--Asked in 1970 for the first time and ascertained for persons 14 years of age and over who were asked if, in April, 1965, they were "working at a job or business (full or part-time)," if they were "in the Armed Forces," or if they were "attending college."

99. Occupation five years ago--Asked in 1970 for the first time and ascertained for persons 14 years of age and over who indicated they were working at a job or business five years ago. Respondents were asked to specify their occupation or "kind of work" in 1965. The questions on major activities and job titles were not included. Occupation five years ago is then coded as for current occupation.

100. Industry five years ago--Asked in 1970 for the first time and ascertained for persons 14 years of age and over who reported they were

working at a job or business five years ago. Respondents were asked to specify the industry for which they worked five years ago. The supplementary questions on name of employer and manufacturer, wholesaler, etc., were not included. Industry five years ago is then coded as for current industry.

101. Class of worker five years ago--Asked in 1970 for the first time and ascertained for persons who reported they were working at a job or business five years ago. The information was obtained from a question which asked if they were "an employee of a private company or government agency" or "self-employed or an unpaid family worker."

Work patterns: place of work and means of transportation to work

102. Place of work--Ascertained for persons 14 years of age and over who reported working at some time during the reference week, (except those on leave, sick, etc.). They were asked where they worked "last week." (Persons who worked at more than one job are to report place of work for the job at which they worked the greatest number of hours; persons who traveled in their work or worked in more than one place are to report where they began work if they reported to a central headquarters, or where they worked the most hours.)

In 1960, respondents were to specify city or town, county and State where they worked. Place of work replies were tabulated in various ways by the worker's place of residence; for example, working in same county or different county as worker's place of residence; working in same State, contiguous State, or noncontiguous State as place of residence. Place of work by place of residence was also tabulated for universal area code areas.

In 1970, respondents were to specify State, zip code, county, city or town, and exact street address where they worked. Tabulations similar to 1960 will be produced. In addition, since street address was ascertained, place of work as tracts or enumeration districts and made available on that basis if requested as a special tabulation.

103. Means of transportation to work--Ascertained for persons 14 years of age and over who reported working during the reference week, including Armed Forces personnel. Respondents were asked that principal mode of travel or type of conveyance used to get to their place of work on the last day they worked.

In 1960, the categories were private auto or car pool; railroad, subway or elevated (the latter two categories were combined in tabulations); bus or streetcar; taxicab, other means (taxicab was included in other means in tabulations); walked only; worked at home.

In 1970, the categories are driver, private auto; passenger, private auto; bus or streetcar; subway or elevated; railroad; taxicab, walked only; worked at home; other means.

Financial well being: income and poverty concepts

104. Total income--Ascertained for all persons 14 years of age and over for the preceding calendar year, even if they had no income. Total income is the sum of the dollar amounts of money respondents reported receiving (best estimate if exact amount not known) as wages or salary income, net nonfarm and farm self-employment income, and other income, as specified below. In statistics on family income or household income the combined incomes of all members of each family or household are treated as a single amount. For unrelated individual income and for income statistics of persons 14 years and over, the classification is by the amount of their own (individual) total income.

Income is tabulated by several intervals. For example, under \$1,000, \$1,000 - \$1,999 \$9,000 - \$9,999, \$10,000 - \$14,999, \$15,000 - \$24,999, \$25,000 and over. The 1960 census basic records included dollar amounts for each type of income in intervals of \$10 from \$1 - \$9 to \$9,990 - \$9,999 and in intervals of \$1,000 from \$10,000 - \$10,999 to \$24,000 - \$24,999. Two separate categories were provided for each of the following items: (1) no income and (2) incomes of \$25,000 and over. (Net loss from self-employment and all other sources was included in intervals of \$100 from \$1 - \$99 to \$9,800 - \$9,899. Net losses of \$9,990 and over were tabulated separately.)

In the 1970 census basic records, for dollar amounts of each type of income, questionnaire dollar entries within \$100 intervals from \$1 - \$99, \$100 - \$199, to \$99,900 - \$99,999 are shown as one-tenth of the midpoint value for that interval. For example, any questionnaire entry between \$100 and \$199 is represented as "15" on the basic record; any questionnaire entry between

\$99,900 and \$99,999 is represented as "9995" on the basic record. Similarly, dollar amounts within \$10,000 intervals from \$100,000 - \$109,999, \$110,000 - \$119,999 to \$980,000 - \$989,999 are shown as one-tenth of the midpoint value for that interval. For example, any questionnaire entry between \$100,000 and \$109,999 is represented as "10500" on the basic record; any questionnaire entry between \$980,000 and \$989,999 is represented as "98500" on the basic record. Separate categories are provided for no income and incomes of \$990,000 or more. Net losses from self-employment income (section 104.12 below) and income from all other sources (section 104.23 below) are included in intervals of \$100 from \$1 - \$99 to \$9,800 - \$9,899. Net losses of \$9,900 or more are carried as one category.

Median and mean incomes are calculated for families, unrelated individuals, and persons 14 years and over for total income and for each type of income. (In the 1960 derivation of aggregate amounts for calculating mean income, persons in the open-ended interval "\$25,000 and over" were assigned an estimated mean of \$50,000 for each income type. In the 1970 derivation of aggregate amounts for each income type, persons in the open-ended interval "\$990,000 and over" are assigned an estimated mean of \$995,000.)

104.1 Earnings--The sum of wage or salary income and net self-employment income.

104.11 Wage or salary income--Money respondents reported receiving as wages, salary, commissions, bonuses, or tips from all jobs (before deductions for taxes, bonds, dues, etc.). Respondents were to include sick leave pay, but exclude military bonuses, reimbursements for business expenses, and pay "in kind."

104.12 Self-employment income--Money respondents reported receiving as profits or fees (net income after business expenses) from their own business, professional practice, partnership, or farm. (If the enterprise lost money, respondents were to report the amount of loss.) In 1970, self-employment income from a farm (including earnings as a tenant farmer or sharecropper, excluding payment "in kind") was reported separately from other self-employment income.

104.2 Income other than earnings (other income)--Money respondents reported receiving from sources other than wages or salary and self-employment. In 1960, res-

pondents were asked to report other income as a single amount. In 1970, respondents were asked to specify other income as follows.

104.21 Income from social security or railroad retirement--Includes U.S. Government payments to retired persons, to dependents of deceased insured workers, or to disabled workers; excludes Medicare reimbursements.

104.22 Income from public assistance or welfare--Includes amounts received from Federal, State, and local public programs such as aid for dependent children, old-age assistance, general assistance, and aid to the blind or totally disabled. Excludes separate payments for hospital or other medical care.

104.23 Income from all other sources--Includes interest; dividends; veterans payments of all kinds; retirement pensions from private employers, unions, and governmental agencies; and other regular payments such as net rental income, unemployment insurance benefits, workmen's compensation, private welfare payments, alimony or child support, Armed Forces allotments and regular contributions from persons not members of the household. Excludes receipts from sale of personal property, capital gains, lump-sum insurance or inheritance payments, or payments "in kind."

105. Poverty level--Not ascertained in 1960. In 1970, families and unrelated individuals (excluding college students in dormitories and Armed Forces personnel in barracks) are classified as being above or below the poverty level, using the poverty index adopted by a Federal Interagency Committee in 1969. This index takes into account such factors as family size, number of children, and farm-nonfarm residence, as well as the amount of money income. The poverty level is based on an "economy" food plan designed by the Department of Agriculture for "emergency or temporary use when funds are low." The definition assumes that a family is classified as poor if its total money income amounts to less than approximately three times the cost of the "economy" food plan. These cutoff levels are updated every year to reflect changes in the Consumer Price Index.

In 1970, percent below poverty level is calculated as the proportion of the total universe which reports income below the poverty level: for example, below poverty level families as a percent of all families.

106. Income deficit--Not ascertained in 1960. In 1970, the income deficit is calculated as the difference between the total income of families and unrelated individuals and their respective poverty levels. Families and unrelated individuals can then be classified both by the absolute amount of their income deficit and by the ratio of their income to the poverty level. 1970 census tabulations express the income deficit in both absolute and relative terms.

107. Poverty areas--All census tracts and MCD's outside tracted areas will be classified as poverty or non-poverty areas on the basis of population census data. Poverty areas will be those tracts and MCD's with an incidence of poverty at least one and one-quarter times the national average. 1970 is the first census for which such statistics will be a part of the regular printed reports.

Part III. Housing Census Concepts

(Concepts 150 through 250)

Introduction

This part of the Census Users' Dictionary defines the subject concepts recognized in 1960 and/or 1970 housing census tabulations. Concepts and their categories and subcategories are included which appear in tabulations the Census Bureau makes generally available to users through printed publications, summary tapes, and microfilm or microfiche. Housing Census Concepts (Part III) is subdivided into three sections: Basic Housing Concepts, Components of Inventory Change (CINCH) Survey, and Survey of Residential Finance. The last two sections include introductory material specifically relevant to the programs involved (pp. 124-129).

Concepts in the Basic Housing Concepts section are organized under broad headings such as Financial Characteristics, Household Equipment, etc. Concept definitions indicate or are affected by:

Census questions from which the concept is derived. All concepts (tabulation categories) in this section are derived from responses to one or more census questions. In most cases, the concepts are directly comparable to specific response categories. This is true for year structure built, value of unit, rooms in unit, etc. In other cases, concepts are derived by combining answers to two or more questions to obtain recodes, for instance in the determination of plumbing facilities or gross rent. Two questions (H-12 and H-14) include an "other" category where respondents can write in replies, which Census Bureau personnel then code into one of the specified categories.

Concept categories carried on basic records, but not on summary tapes. For reasons of cost, report size, usefulness, and reliability, fewer categories may be tabulated than are included in the basic records. For instance, sample basic records carry specific dollar amounts of contract rent, but contract rent tabulations are commonly by ten-dollar intervals. Users may request special tabulations on a contract basis which recognize the full range of concept categories carried on the

basic records. However, no information will be furnished which violates the confidentiality of the individual.

The universe to which the concept applies. Not every concept is tabulated (or carried on basic records) for every housing unit. Tenure, for instance, is only tabulated for occupied housing units, and value is only tabulated for "single-family, owner-occupied" and "vacant for sale" units which are on lots of less than 10 acres and with no business on the property.

The census(es) to which the concept applies (year). Most concepts apply to both the 1960 and 1970 housing censuses. A few 1960 concepts have been dropped for 1970; a few new concepts have been added.

Whether related questions are complete-count or sample. Some of the questions are asked about each unit and are called complete-count or 100-percent items. These are necessary because of the need for housing data on a city block basis where a sample would not be reliable because of the small number of cases.

All other items about housing units are obtained from samples. Sampling permits collection of data about an area which reflect the characteristics of the housing inventory at a much lower cost than complete enumeration. Sample cases are weighted to reflect the sampling percentages. In a tabulation based on the 20-percent sample, for example, all cases have weights which average 5; that is, all figures are multiplied by approximately 5 so the final figures will be estimates for the total housing inventory in an area rather than just 20 percent of it. Control totals for the multiplication are obtained from the 100-percent items.

In 1960, there was a 25-percent sample (although some items asked of the entire 25-percent sample were processed onto basic record tapes for only a 20- or 5-percent sample); in 1970, there will be a 15-percent sample and a 5-percent sample (in order to

reduce the length of the questionnaire for any one household). Certain questions common to both samples will result in a 20-percent sample. Whether a question is asked for every housing unit or only a sample depends primarily on the size of the area for which statistics are to be tabulated and published. Information needed for city blocks is collected on a 100-percent basis; that which is considered important for areas as small as

census tracts and minor civil divisions is to be on a 15- or 20-percent sample basis. The 5-percent sample includes items needed for larger cities, counties, standard metropolitan statistical areas, and States.

The sample percentages for housing items included in the 1970 census schedules in comparison with items in the 1960 census are shown below.

Housing items	Complete-count or sample percentage	
	1960	1970
Number of units at this address.....	-	¹ 100
Telephone available.....	25	² 100
Access to unit.....	100	100
Kitchen or cooking facilities.....	100	-
Complete kitchen facilities.....	-	100
Condition of housing unit.....	100	-
Rooms.....	100	100
Water supply.....	100	100
Flush toilet.....	100	100
Bathtub or shower.....	100	100
Basement.....	20	100
Tenure.....	100	100
Commercial establishment on property.....	³ 100	100
Value.....	³ 100	100
Contract rent.....	³ 100	100
Vacancy status.....	100	100
Months vacant.....	25	100
Heating equipment.....	25	20
Components of gross rent.....	25	20
Year structure built.....	25	20
Number of units in structure and whether a trailer....	20	20
Farm residence (acreage and sales of farm products)....	⁴ 25	20
Land used for farming.....	⁵ 25	-
Source of water.....	⁴ 20	15
Sewage disposal.....	⁴ 20	15
Bathrooms.....	20	15
Air conditioning.....	5	15
Automobiles.....	⁶ 20	15
Stories, elevator in structure.....	⁷ 20	5
Fuel--heating, cooking, water heating.....	5	5
Bedrooms.....	5	5
Clothes washing machine.....	5	5
Clothes dryer.....	5	5
Dishwasher.....	-	5
Home food freezer.....	5	5
Television.....	5	5
Radio.....	5	5
Second home.....	-	5

¹Collected primarily for coverage check purposes.

²Required on 100-percent basis for field follow-up purposes in mail areas.

³100-percent in places of 50,000 or more inhabitants, 25-percent elsewhere.

⁴Omitted in places of 50,000 or more inhabitants..

⁵For renter-occupied and vacant-for-rent units outside places of 50,000 or more inhabitants.

⁶20-percent in places of 50,000 or more inhabitants, 5-percent elsewhere.

⁷Collected only in places of 50,000 or more inhabitants.

Instructions for respondents in mail census areas. The meaning of concepts and categories derived from replies on mailed-back questionnaires (except where Census editing procedures change the replies) depends on respondents' interpretation of the questions, which may or may not be as Census intended. Some interpretive instructions are included with the questionnaire; these are reflected in the concept definitions included in this dictionary.

In the housing census there is the special problem that people are being asked to supply information not about themselves but about the housing unit they occupy. In some cases, the questions apply to the entire structure in which the housing unit is located; for instance, heating equipment, year structure built, or fuels. Where respondents live in a large apartment building for example, they may be less than familiar with these items for their building. There is also the problem that vacant units as well as occupied units are included in the housing inventory. Enumerators must obtain information about these units from landlords, owners, neighbors, etc.

Editing and allocation procedures. Extensive efforts are made to ensure that data collected in the decennial housing censuses are complete and accurate. Checking for completeness and consistency of replies begins at the local district offices which receive the mailed-back questionnaires. The questionnaires are then microfilmed and fed into a FOSDIC machine which reads the information onto magnetic computer tapes. A computer edit program operates on these tapes to check further for completeness and consistency of the data. Certain entries are changed or "edited" according to fixed instructions. For example, if a housing unit is enumerated as having "no piped water" but having bathing and toilet facilities, the computer changes water supply to "hot and cold piped water." Where single entries or whole questionnaires are missing, information is "allocated" for those units from other information reported on the questionnaire or from information reported for a similar unit in the immediate neighborhood.

Housing inventory

150. Total housing units (housing inventory)--Total housing units in a geographic area recognized in census tabulations (see Part I. Geographic Areas) comprise all living quarters

located in that area which are determined to be housing units, including occupied and vacant units.

Living arrangements: Definition of a housing unit

151. Living quarters--All structures occupied or intended for occupancy as living quarters are classified as housing units or group quarters. Group quarters are not included in the housing inventory; no housing information is collected about them.

151.1 Housing units--Housing units comprise houses, apartments, groups of rooms, or single rooms, which are occupied, or vacant but intended for occupancy, as separate living quarters. Specifically, there is a housing unit when the occupants live and eat separately from any other persons in the structure and there is either (1) direct access to the unit from the outside or through a common hall, or (2) in 1960, a kitchen or cooking equipment for the occupants' exclusive use; in 1970, complete kitchen facilities for the occupants' exclusive use.

Structures intended primarily for business or other non-residential use may contain housing units; for example, the living quarters of a merchant in back of his shop. Separate living quarters occupied by staff personnel (but not inmates) in institutions which meet the definitional criteria constitute housing units; as do separate living quarters of supervisory staff in dormitories, nursing homes, etc. Any separate living quarters, which meet the above criteria, in rooming or boarding houses are classified as housing units, as are entire rooming or boarding houses where there are four or fewer roomers unrelated to the person in charge. Trailers, tents, boats, railroad cars, hotel and motels occupied by usual residents which meet the definitional criteria constitute housing units; as do vacant rooms or suites in hotels where 75 percent or more of the accommodations are occupied by usual residents.

151.2 Group quarters--Living arrangements for other than ordinary household life. Includes institutions such as mental hospitals, homes for the aged, prisons, etc., plus other quarters containing 6 or more persons where five or more are unrelated to the head. Such quarters are most commonly found in dormitories, military barracks, etc.; but may also

be in a house or apartment used as a rooming house or occupied on a partnership basis, if five or more of the occupants are unrelated to the head. Group quarters are not included in the housing inventory.

152. Access (entrance to unit)--Living quarters are classified as having direct access or access through other living quarters as indicated below.

152.1 Direct access--Living quarters have direct access if the entrance to the unit is direct from the outside of the structure or through a common or public hall, lobby, or vestibule used by occupants of more than one housing unit. (The common hall must not be part of any unit, but clearly separate from all units in the structure.)

152.2 Access through other living quarters--Living quarters have access through another housing unit when the only entrance is through a hall or room which is part of the other unit.

153. Kitchen facilities--The 1960 concept of kitchen facilities was a kitchen or cooking equipment. A kitchen was a room used primarily for cooking and meal preparation; cooking equipment was defined as a range or stove, whether or not regularly used, or other equipment such as a hotplate regularly used to prepare meals.

The 1970 concept of kitchen facilities is complete kitchen facilities, defined as including a sink with piped water, a range or cook stove (excluding portable cooking equipment), and a refrigerator (excluding ice boxes). These facilities must be located in the same building as the living quarters but need not be all in the same room.

Kitchen facilities are further classified as indicated below.

153.1 This unit only--Kitchen facilities used or, in the case of vacant units, intended for use only by the occupants of the unit.

153.2 Also used by another household--The kitchen facilities also used or intended for use by someone else in the building not a member of the respondent's household.

153.3 None--In 1970, means that one or more of the specified equipment items is lacking.

Location of housing units

154. Urban-rural location--This is one of the more important breakdowns of the housing in-

ventory by geographic location. The determination of urban-rural location is made after census results have been tabulated. Geographic areas are classified as urban or rural on the basis of certain criteria as to their population size or density at the time of the census. (See Concept No. 12, urban-rural areas.)

154.1 Urban housing units--Generally units located in areas determined to be urbanized areas or urban places outside urbanized areas.

154.2 Rural housing units--Units not classified as urban comprise rural units.

154.21 Rural farm housing units--Rural occupied units located on farms, as ascertained from questions on acreage of place where located and gross dollar sales of farm products. In 1960, occupied units located on farms where the occupants reported paying cash rent for the house and yard only were not classified as rural farm units. (In 1970, there was no question on whether rent paid includes any land used for farming.) Vacant rural units are classified as nonfarm.

Farms are places of 10 acres or more from which sales of crops, livestock, and other farm products amounted to \$50 or more in the previous calendar year, or places of less than 10 acres (other than city or suburban lots) from which sales of farm products amounted to \$250 or more.

In 1970, rural farm housing units are classified by five classes of dollar sales of farm products: \$50-249 (places of 10 or more acres only), \$250-2,499, \$2,500-4,999, \$5,000-9,999, \$10,000 or more.

154.22 Rural nonfarm housing units--All other rural units, including occupied units located in rural territory but not on farms, and all vacant rural units.

155. Metropolitan location--This is another important breakdown of the housing inventory by geographic location.

155.1 Metropolitan housing units--Units located in standard metropolitan statistical areas (SMSA's).

155.2 Nonmetropolitan housing units--Units located outside SMSA's.

Occupancy status

156. Occupancy status--All housing units are classified as occupied or vacant.

156.1 Occupied housing units (Households)--A unit is considered occupied if it was the usual place of residence of the person(s) living in it at the time of enumeration. (See Concept No. 52, place of residence.) Included are units occupied by persons only temporarily absent (on vacation, etc.) and units occupied by persons with no usual place of residence (for example, migratory workers).

156.2 Vacant housing units--Generally a unit is considered vacant if no persons were living in it at the time of enumeration. However, units temporarily occupied by persons having a usual place of residence elsewhere are classified as vacant; whereas units where the usual residents were only temporarily absent are not classified as vacant.

Newly constructed vacant units are included in the housing inventory if all exterior doors and windows and final usable floors were in place. Vacant units under construction, units being used for nonresidential purposes, units unfit for human habitation, condemned, or scheduled for demolition, and vacant trailers excluded from the housing inventory.

Occupancy characteristics of occupied housing units

157. Population in units--Total number of persons living in quarters, located in a specific geographic area, which are classified as housing units, excluding persons living in group quarters.

Persons per unit is also calculated. Occupied housing units are classified by the number of persons in the unit from 1 to 8 persons or more in 1960 and 1 to 9 persons or more in 1970. 1960 census basic records carried number of persons in the unit up to 29; 1970 records up to 35.

Median number of persons per occupied unit is calculated as the value which divides the distribution in half. In computing the median, a continuous distribution is assumed, with the whole number of persons as the midpoint of the class interval (for example, 3 as the midpoint of the interval 2.5 to 3.5 persons per unit).

Average number of persons per occupied unit is also calculated.

158. Persons per room--Occupied housing units are classified by the number of persons per room, calculated by dividing the number of persons by the number of rooms in each unit. In 1960, categories of persons per room tabulated were: 0.50 or less, 0.51 to 0.75, 0.76 to 1.00, 1.01 to 1.50, 1.51 or more; in 1970, the terminal category is broken down into 1.51 to 2.00, 2.01 or more. Persons per room data are used to determine overcrowding in housing units.

In 1960, the highest category for number of rooms was 10 or more, this was given an assumed mean value of 11. In 1970, the highest category is 9 rooms or more, given an assumed value of 10 in calculating averages.

159. Characteristics of persons in occupied housing units--It is possible on a special tabulation basis to associate any and all characteristics of persons in households with characteristics of the housing units they occupy. Characteristics of occupied housing units are cross-tabulated in standard data products by a limited number of person characteristics, most commonly for the household head, as indicated below. (See Part II, "Population Census Concepts," for detailed definitions.)

159.1 Age--Age group of household head, and (primary) family head is shown in some housing census tabulations.

Number of own children under 18, under 6, and 6 to 17 is shown in some housing census tabulations. In 1960, extensive tabulations of senior citizen housing (persons 60 and over and 65 and over) were made.

159.2 Race of household head--The race of household head is reflected in some census tabulations. In 1960 counts were presented for units with white and nonwhite household heads; in 1970 for units with white and Negro household heads. Separate tabulations were presented for nonwhite-occupied units in 1960; in 1970, for Negro-occupied units. Selected tabulations are also prepared for the Spanish-American population (see Concept No. 64).

159.3 Household (head) type and household relationship--Type of household head is shown in some housing tabulations as (primary) family head, further broken down by family type (husband-wife, other male head, female head); and as primary individual (male, female).

Household relationship is shown in some tabulations as households or families with or without nonrelatives.

Number of persons per family and per household is also shown in some housing census tabulations.

159.4 Income--Total income by several income intervals and median income of (primary) families, primary individuals, and household heads, are shown in some housing census tabulations.

160. Year moved into (occupied) unit--Determined from information reported for the household head's most recent move by one of several time period categories. (The question was the same as used to determine year moved into present house for the total population in population census tabulations, concept No. 57.) In 1960, these categories were: 1959 to 1960, 1958, 1957, 1954 to 1956, 1950 to 1953, 1940 to 1949, 1939 or earlier, and "always lived here." In 1970, the questionnaire categories are 1969 or 1970, 1968, 1967, 1965 or 1966, 1960 to 1964, 1950 to 1959, 1949 or earlier, and "always lived in this house or apartment."

Respondents who moved back into the same house or apartment where they lived previously were asked to give the year when they began the present occupancy. Respondents who moved from one apartment to another in the same building were asked to give the year they moved into the present apartment.

161. Tenure--For occupied housing units.

161.1 Owner-occupied housing units--A housing unit is owner-occupied if respondent living in the unit reported that it was "owned or being bought" (i.e., owned outright, mortgaged, or being bought on land contract) by someone in the household. (The owner need not be the head of the household and may be either the sole owner or co-owner.)

161.11 Cooperatives or condominiums--In 1960, cooperative apartments or houses owned or being bought by someone in the household were classed as part of the owner-occupied category. In 1970, cooperatives or condominiums constitute a separate category from other owner-occupied units.

161.2 Renter-occupied housing units--All occupied housing units which were not owner-occupied are classified as renter-occupied.

161.21 Occupied units rented for cash--Includes units where respondents reported that money rent was paid or contracted for.

The rent may have been paid by persons who were not members of the household; for example friends, relatives, a welfare agency, etc.

161.22 Occupied units rented without payment of cash--Includes units where respondents reported the unit was occupied without payment of cash rent and was not being owned or bought; for example, houses or apartments provided free of rent by friends or relatives who owned the property but lived elsewhere, parsonages or houses or apartments occupied by janitors or caretakers in full or partial payment for services, units occupied by tenant farmers or share-croppers who paid no cash rent.

162. Second Homes--There was a 1970 question on whether any member of the household owned a second home which he occupied sometime during the year. Second homes included single family homes, vacation cottages, hunting cabins, etc. Respondents were to exclude vacant trailers, tents, or boats, and second homes used only for investment purposes. Note that this question obtained information about the number of households with second homes and not the number of second homes itself.

Vacancy characteristics of vacant units

163. Vacancy status--Vacant housing units were classified by vacancy status as of the time of enumeration. Vacancy status classification was based on whether the unit was for year-round or seasonal occupancy, and if year-round the purpose for which the unit was being held (sale, rent, etc.). Vacancy status, as other characteristics of vacant units, was determined by enumerator questioning of landlords, owners, neighbors, rental agents, etc.

163.1 Vacant year-round units--Vacant units which were intended for occupancy at any time of the year, even if used only occasionally throughout the year.

163.11 Vacant year-round units--Vacant units intended for year-round occupancy which were offered for sale or rent. In 1960, the concept of "available" vacant units was used. A unit for rent or for sale was classified as available if it was in sound or deteriorating condition, but not if

in dilapidated condition. In 1970, the item on housing condition was not included in the census, so the concept of "available" unit was not utilized.

163.111 Vacant units for sale only--Vacant year-round units offered for sale only, usually one-family houses, but also including vacant units in a cooperatively owned apartment building which were for sale only, and vacant units in a multi-unit structure which was for sale as an entire structure, if the particular unit was intended to be occupied by the new owner and was not also for rent.

163.112 Vacant units for rent--Vacant year-round units offered for rent or for rent or sale at the same time; including vacant units in a multiunit structure which was for sale as an entire structure if the particular unit is intended for rent.

163.12 Vacant year-round units rented or sold awaiting occupancy--Vacant units for year-round occupancy which were rented or sold, but the new occupants had not moved in as of the time of enumeration. (In 1960, included only sound or deteriorating vacant units.)

163.13 Vacant year-round units held for occasional use--Vacant units for year-round occupancy which were held for weekend or other occasional use. (In 1960, included only sound or deteriorating vacant units). In 1960, the intent of this category was to identify homes reserved by their owners as second homes.

Because of the difficulty of distinguishing between this category and seasonal vacancies, it is possible that some units which should be included in the occasional use category are classified as seasonal.

163.14 Vacant year-round units held for other reasons--Vacant units for year-round occupancy which were held off the market for reasons not specified above; for example, units held for a janitor or caretaker, settlement of an estate, pending repairs or modernization, or personal reasons of the owner. (In 1960, included only sound or deteriorating units.)

163.2 Vacant seasonal units--Vacant units intended for occupancy during only a season

of the year; for example, units for summer or winter recreational use, units for herders or loggers.

In 1970, complete-count and sample housing characteristics are tabulated only for year-round units; i.e., occupied units plus vacant year-round units, excluding vacant seasonal and migratory units. This is because "not reported" rates for sample housing items are extremely high for seasonal and migratory vacancies.

163.3 Vacant migratory units--Units for migratory workers employed in farm work during the crop season. In 1970, vacant migratory units are identified as a category separate from vacant seasonal units, and counts of each are included in the tabulations. (1960 census basic records also carried such units as a separate category.)

In 1970, complete-count and sample housing characteristics are tabulated only for year-round units; i.e., occupied units plus vacant year-round units, excluding vacant seasonal and migratory units. This is because "not reported" rates for sample housing items are extremely high for seasonal and migratory vacancies.

164. Vacancy rates--Vacancy rates for the homeowner housing inventory and the rental housing inventory are calculated as indicated below.

164.1 Homeowner vacancy rate--Calculated as the number of vacant units for sale as a percentage of the total homeowner inventory (owner-occupied units plus vacant units for sale).

164.2 Rental vacancy rate--Calculated as the number of vacant units for rent as a percentage of the total rental inventory (renter-occupied units plus vacant units for rent).

165. Duration of vacancy--The length of time from the date the last occupants moved away from the unit to the date of enumeration. For newly constructed units which have never been occupied, duration of vacancy was the time period from the date construction was completed to the date of enumeration.

In 1960, the basic record for duration of vacancy was categorized as: less than 1 month, 1 up to 2 months, 2 to 4 months, 4 to 6, 6 or more. In

1970, the categories are: less than one month, 1 up to 2 months, 2 up to 6 months, 6 months up to 1 year, 1 up to 2 years, 2 years or more.

Financial characteristics of housing units

166. Value of unit--The respondent's estimate of how much the property would sell for on the current market or (for vacant units) the asking price at the time of enumeration. Value was collected only for one-family houses (one-unit structures), detached and attached, which were owner-occupied or vacant for sale, and which were not on places of 10 or more acres, or on properties which also had a business establishment (a retail store, gasoline station, etc.) or a medical or dental office. Cooperatives, condominiums, mobile homes, and trailers were excluded from the value tabulations.

One-family houses on places (lots) of 10 acres or more, or with a business establishment or medical office on the property, were identified by a separate question on the schedule. No estimate of the value of such units was obtained.

A property is defined as the house and land on which it stands. Respondents were to estimate the value of the entire property even if the occupant owned the house but not the land or owned the property jointly with another owner.

Respondents were to indicate estimated value by several categories. In 1960, these were: less than \$5,000, \$5,000 - 7,400, \$7,500 - 9,900, 10,000 - 12,400, \$12,500 - 14,900, \$15,000 - 17,400, \$17,500 - 19,900, \$20,000 - 24,900, \$25,000 - 34,900, \$35,000 or more. In 1970 the categories ended in "99," e.g., \$5,000 - 7,499, and the following categories were added: \$35,000 - 49,999 and \$50,000 or more.

Total value, median value, and average value of housing units are calculated. (Midpoints of intervals are used in calculating average values. In 1960, values under \$5,000 were assigned a mean of \$3,500, and values of \$35,000 or more a mean of \$42,000; in 1970 values of \$50,000 or more are assigned a mean of \$60,000.)

167. Rent--Rent was asked only for renter-occupied housing units rented for cash rent and vacant units, for rent, excluding one-family houses on places of 10 or more acres. Respondents were to indicate rent only for the housing unit being enumerated and to exclude any rent paid for additional units or for business premises.

167.1 Contract rent--The monthly dollar rent agreed upon or (for vacant units) the monthly dollar rent asked at the time of enumeration, regardless of any furnishings, utilities, or services that were included. Respondents were to indicate monthly contract rent to the nearest dollar. (If rent was paid by the week or some other time period, respondents were to indicate the amount and the time period so that their monthly contract rent can be entered by census employees.)

Contract rent is tabulated by several distributions; for example, less than \$30, \$30 - 39, \$90 - 99, \$100 - 119, \$120 - 149, \$150 - 199, \$200 - 249, \$250 - 299, \$300 or more. The category "no cash rent" is also included in tabulations of contract rent for all renter-occupied units. (Census samples basic records carry dollar amounts on contract rent from \$1 to \$999.)

Total, median, and average contract rents are calculated for rental units.

Vacant units for rent are also classified as with all utilities included in rent and with some or no utilities included in rent.

167.2 Gross rent--Gross rent is calculated for renter-occupied units rented for cash rent (with the exclusions noted above for rent). It represents the contract rent plus the average monthly cost of utilities (water, electricity, gas,) and fuels, to the extent that these are paid for by the renter (or paid for by a relative, welfare agency, or friend) in addition to the rent. Gross rent thus eliminates differentials which result from varying practices with respect to the inclusion of utilities and fuel in contract rent.

In 1960, respondents were to indicate if they paid for electricity, gas, water or fuels (oil, coal wood, kerosene) in addition to rent; and if yes, to indicate the estimated average monthly dollar cost for electricity, gas, water, and the total yearly cost for fuel. In 1970, respondents were to answer similarly but further specify if they did not use particular utilities or fuels.

Gross rent is calculated from this information. Gross rent is tabulated by several distributions; for example, less than \$30, \$30 - 39, \$90 - 99, \$100 - 119, \$120 - 149, \$150 - 199, \$200 - 249, \$250 - 299, \$300 or more. (Census basic records carry dollar amounts of gross rent up to \$999.)

Total, median, and average gross rent are calculated.

168. Ratios of income to value and rent

168.1 Value-income ratio--Calculated for owner-occupied units (with the exclusion noted in the discussion of value of unit. Concept No. 166). Value-income ratio is the value of the unit in relation to the total income reported by the (primary) family or primary individual for the preceding year.

Value-income ratio is tabulated as follows: value as less than 1.5 times income, 1.5 to 1.9, 2.0 to 2.4, 2.5 to 2.9, 3.0 to 3.9, 4.0 or more, and not computed. (The category not computed includes units occupied by families or primary individuals who report no income or a net loss.)

168.2 Rent-income ratio (Gross Rent as Percentage of Income)--Calculated for renter-occupied units for which gross rent is tabulated. Rent - income ratio is the yearly gross rent expressed as a percentage of the total income reported by the (primary) family or primary individual for the preceding year.

Rent-income ratio is commonly tabulated as follows: yearly gross rent as less than 10 percent of total income, 10 to 14 percent 15 to 19, 20 to 24, 25 to 34, 35 or more, and not computed. (The category not computed includes renter-occupied units rented without payment of cash rent and units occupied by families or primary individuals who report no income or a net loss.)

Structural characteristics

169. Units in structure (type of structure)--Housing units are classified by the number of units (including occupied and vacant, excluding business units or group quarters) in the structure in which they are located, as indicated below. Data are tabulated only in terms of housing units. Except for one-family houses (detached and attached), there is no information regarding number of structures. In 1960, determination of units in structure was by enumerator observation or, by inquiring of the landlord, the janitor, etc.; in 1970, by respondent replies to a question on whether this is a building for one family, 2 families, etc. (Categories which respondents could specify are indicated below.)

A structure is defined as a separate building that either has open space on all four sides (detached),

or is separated by dividing walls that extend from ground to roof (attached). Tabulations of this and other structural characteristics are in terms of number of housing units rather than number of structures.

169.1 1-Unit--Structures containing only one housing unit, further classified as indicated below. (1-unit structures may contain business units.)

169.11 1-Unit Detached--1-unit structures detached from any other house, i.e., with open space on all four sides. Such structures are considered detached even if they have an adjoining private garage or contain a business unit.

169.111 Trailers--Occupied trailers or mobile homes are shown separately from other 1-unit detached structures in some tabulations. In 1960, trailers were further classified as mobile (resting on wheels or on a temporary foundation, such as blocks or posts), or on permanent foundation (mounted on a regular foundation of brick or concrete, etc.). In 1970, this breakdown was omitted.

169.12 1-Unit attached--1-unit structures which have one or more walls extending from ground to roof separating them from adjoining structures; for example, a row house.

169.2 2 or More Units--Structures containing 2 or more housing units; further broken down as 2-units, 3 or 4-units, 5 to 9-units, 10 to 19, 20 to 49, 50 or more units.

In 1970, to reflect the wording on the questionnaire, tabulations of units in structure are sometimes in terms of buildings for two families, 3 - 4 families, etc.

170. Type of foundation--Housing units are classified by the type of foundation of the structure or building in which they are located, as indicated below.

170.1 With a basement--Structures are considered to have basements if they have an enclosed space beneath all or part of the structure, are accessible to the occupants, and are of sufficient depth so that an adult can walk upright. The basement floor must be below ground level on all or part of its perimeter.

170.2 On a concrete slab--Structures built on a concrete slab have no basement and no crawl space or air space below the first floor.

170.3 Other--Structures built with other types of foundations include structures supported on piers or posts, built on a continuous masonry foundation (without a basement), built directly on the ground, or built in unconventional ways, such as with a central supporting mast.

171. Number of stories in structure--Housing units are classified by the number of stories in the structure in which they are located. In 1960, the categories were 1 to 3 stories or floors and 4 or more; in 1970, 1 to 3 stories, 4 to 6, 7 to 12, 13 or more. Respondents were not to count basements as stories.

In 1960, number of stories was collected only for housing units located in places of 50,000 or more inhabitants; in 1970 for all units.

172. Elevator in structure--Only for housing units in structures with four stories or more. In 1960, elevator in structure was obtained only for such housing units located in places of 50,000 or more inhabitants; in 1970, for all such units.

172.1 With passenger elevator--4 or more story structures have elevators if there is an elevator which passengers may use.

172.2 Walkup--4 or more story structures where there is no passenger elevator.

173. Year structure built--Housing units are classified by the year the structure in which they are located was built, i.e., the date the original construction was completed (not the date of any later remodeling, addition, or conversion).

In 1960, the categories were: 1959 to March 1960, 1955 to 1958, 1950 to 1954, 1940 to 1949, 1930 to 1939, 1929 or earlier. The 1970 categories were updated by ten years.

Tabulations on the number of units built during a given period relate to the number of units in existence at the time of enumeration, which may not be the same as the original number. Year built data are particularly susceptible to response errors and nonreporting, since respondents must rely on their memory or estimates of persons who have lived in the neighborhood a long time, etc.

174. Rooms in unit--The categories were from 1 room to 10 rooms or more in 1960 and from

1 to 9 or more in 1970. Respondents were to count only whole rooms used for living purposes, such as living rooms, dining rooms, kitchens, bedrooms, finished recreation rooms, etc.; and to exclude kitchenettes, strip or pullman kitchens, bathrooms, porches, balconies, foyers, halls, half-rooms, utility rooms, unfinished attics or basements, or other space used for storage.

Total, median, and average number of rooms for all (or certain kinds of) housing units are calculated. Persons per room is also calculated.

174.1 Bedrooms in unit--Number of bedrooms, from 1 bedroom to 4 bedrooms or more in 1960 and from 1 to 5 or more in 1970. Respondents were to count rooms used mainly for sleeping even if used also for other purposes; for example, dens, enclosed porches, and rooms reserved for sleeping, such as guest rooms, even though used infrequently. They were not to count rooms used incidentally for sleeping, such as a living room with a hideaway bed.

Substandard housing

175. Substandard housing--Statistics on substandard housing are tentatively scheduled for publication in 1973 in Housing, Volume VI, "Estimates of Substandard Housing." The estimates of "substandard" housing are based on the number of units lacking some or all plumbing facilities in 1970, plus updated 1960 proportions of dilapidated units with all plumbing facilities applied to units with all plumbing facilities in 1970.

Plumbing characteristics

176. Plumbing facilities--Plumbing facilities include toilet facilities, bathing facilities, and water supply. Tabulations of plumbing facilities are considered a measure of housing quality. Housing units are classified by plumbing facilities as follows.

176.1 With all plumbing facilities--Housing units which have piped hot and cold water inside the structure, flush toilet and bathtub or shower inside the structure for use only by the occupants of the unit (including roomers, boarders, and other non-relatives) are considered to have all plumbing facilities.

176.2 Lacking some or all plumbing facilities--Housing units which lack one or more plumbing facilities; i.e., which lack

pipd hot and/or cold water, lack toilet or bathtub or have a toilet or bathing facilities used also by occupants of another unit.

176.21 Lacking hot water only--Units which have all facilities except hot water.

176.22 Lacking other plumbing facilities--Units which lack one or more of the following: piped water, a flush toilet used only by the occupant household, or a bathtub or shower used only by the occupant household.

176.3 Use of plumbing facilities

176.32 For this household only--Describes plumbing (flush toilet, or bathtub or shower) used only by the occupants of one housing unit or, in the case of vacant units, plumbing intended only for the use of future occupants.

176.32 Also used by other household--Describes plumbing used by the occupants of more than one housing unit or, in the case of vacant units, plumbing intended for use by more than one unit.

177. Toilet facilities--Housing units are classified by toilet facilities as follows.

177.1 Flush toilet--Housing units have flush toilets (supplied with piped water) if they are inside the structure and available for the use of the occupants. Flush toilets are classified according to whether they are used only by the occupant household or are used also by occupants of another unit.

177.2 No flush toilet facilities--Includes privies, chemical toilets, outside flush toilets, as well as no toilet on the property.

178. Bathing facilities--Housing units are classified by bathing facilities as follows.

178.1 Bathtub or shower--Housing units have a bathtub or shower if either facility is supplied with piped water (not necessarily hot), is located inside the structure and available for the use of the occupants of the unit. Bathing facilities are classified according to whether they are used by the occupant household only or are also used by occupants of another unit.

178.2 No bathtub or shower--Includes units with only portable facilities as well as units

with no bathing facilities inside the structure and available for the use of the occupants.

179. Water supply--Housing units are classified by water supply in terms of piped hot or cold versus no piped water as indicated below.

179.1 Hot and cold piped water inside structure--Water must be available to the occupants of the unit. The hot water need not be supplied continuously.

179.2 Only cold piped water inside structure--Water must be available to the occupants of the unit.

179.3 No piped water--In 1960, units with no piped water inside structure but piped water outside structure available on the same property (either outdoors or in another structure) constituted a separate category from units with no piped water available at all (i.e., the only source of water was a hand pump, open well, spring, cistern, etc., or the occupants obtained water from a source not on the same property).

In 1970, all units with no piped water available inside the building are treated as a single category, regardless of whether piped water is available outside the building on the same property.

180. Bathrooms--Housing units are classified by the number of complete and partial or half bathrooms in the unit. In 1960, the categories were 1 (complete) bathroom, 1 plus partial, 2 or more, and none or only a partial bathroom (including shared). In 1970, the categories were 1 complete bathroom, 1 plus half, 2 complete, 2 plus half, 3 or more complete, and none or only a half bathroom (including a bathroom also used by another household).

180.1 Complete bathroom--A bathroom with all plumbing facilities, including hot piped water, a flush toilet, bathtub or shower, and wash basin for the use of only the occupant household. The facilities must be located inside the structure and located in one room.

180.2 Partial or half bathroom--A partial (1960 terminology) or half (1970 terminology) bathroom has toilet facilities (flush toilet) or bathing facilities for exclusive use but not both. Units with partial or half bathrooms are included under units with "more than 1 bathroom," "1 plus partial," etc., if the unit also has a complete bathroom. Units with only a partial or half bathroom are included under units with none or only a half bathroom.

180.3 None or only a half bathroom--Includes units with no bathroom, units with only a partial or half bathroom, and units with bathroom facilities also used by occupants of another unit.

181. Source of water--Housing units are classified by the source of their water supply as indicated below. In 1960, source of water was not collected for housing units in places of 50,000 or more. In 1970, source of water was obtained for all units.

181.1 Public system or private company--A common source supplying running water to more than five units. This source may be a city or county water department, a water district, a private water company, cooperative or partnership group, or a well which supplies 6 or more houses or apartments.

181.2 Individual well--A source serving five or fewer units from a well on the property of the unit being enumerated or on a neighboring property.

181.3 Other--Water coming directly from springs, creeks, rivers, etc., and all other sources.

182. Sewage disposal--Housing units are classified by the sewage disposal system for the structure in which the unit is located as indicated below. In 1960, sewage disposal was not collected for housing units in places of 50,000 or more, but in 1970 this item was collected and tabulated for all units.

182.1 Public sewer--Includes units connected to a city, county, sanitary district, neighborhood, or subdivision sewer system.

182.2 Septic tank or cesspool--An underground tank or pit into which sewage flows from the plumbing fixtures in the building.

182.3 Other or none--Includes on individual sewer line running to a creek, lake, swamp, etc., units with a privy, and other arrangements.

Heating equipment and fuels

183. Heating equipment--All housing units are classified by type of heating equipment used. Vacant units are classified by the type of heating equipment available for use or used by the previous occupants (if the unit is without heating equipment). Respondents were to report only the principal kind of equipment. Respondents

indicated heating equipment by one of the following categories; or they described the means, in which case their response is coded into an appropriate category.

183.1 Steam or hot water system--A central heating system which supplies steam or hot water to conventional radiators, baseboard radiators, heating pipes embeded in walls or ceilings, heating coils or equipment which are part of a combined heating ventilating or heating-air conditioning system.

183.2 Central warm air furnace with ducts or central heat pump--A central warm air furnace is a system which provides warm air through ducts (passageways for air movement) leading to the various rooms. In 1970, central heat pumps or reverse cycle systems were specified as part of this category.

183.3 Built-in electric units--Electric heating units permanently installed in floors, walls, or ceilings. Does not include electric heaters plugged into an electric outlet.

183.4 Floor, wall, or pipeless furnaces--Floor and pipeless furnaces deliver heated air to the room in which the furnace is located, or, in some types of floor furnaces, to two adjoining rooms on either side of a partition. Wall furnaces, installed in walls or partitions, deliver heated air to the room(s) on one or both sides. None of the three types of furnaces have ducts leading to other rooms.

183.5 Other means with flue--In 1960, included circulating heaters, radiant and other gas room heaters, freestanding room heaters, parlor stoves, ranges or cook stoves used for heating, and fireplaces, regardless of fuel, if equipped with a flue, vent or chimney for removal of smoke, fumes, and combustion gases.

In 1970, this category is termed room heaters with flue or vent, burning gas, oil, or kerosene. It consists of circulating heaters, convectors, radiant gas heaters that burn gas, oil, kerosene or other liquid fuel, and which are connected to a flue, vent, or chimney. The category excludes fireplaces or stoves burning coal or wood.

183.6 Other means without flue--In 1960, included any of the following, if used as the principal source of heat: room heaters that burn gas, kerosene, or any other fuel, but do not have a flue or chimney; electric heaters that get current through a cord plugged into

an ordinary electrical outlet; portable heaters.

In 1970, the category is termed room heaters without flue or vent, burning gas, oil, or kerosene. It consists of unvented room heaters (circulating and radiant) burning gas or liquid fuel. The category excludes portable heaters.

183.7 Fireplaces, stoves, or portable room heaters of any kind--This category is new in 1970, and consists of heating devices transferred from the two other means categories of 1960. Fireplaces as the principal source of heat is self-explanatory; in 1960 they were included in other means with flue. Stoves means room heaters that burn coal or wood--parlor stoves, circulating heaters, cookstoves also used for heating, etc. These must be vented if the rooms in which they are located are to be usable when they are burning; they also were included in other means with flue in 1960. Portable heaters (classified in 1960 as other means without flue) can be picked up and moved around at will, either without limitation (kerosene, oil, gasoline heaters) or within the radius allowed by a flexible gas hose or an electric cord (gas, electric heaters). This classification includes all electric heaters that get current through a cord plugged into a convenience outlet.

183.8 Not heated--Consists of units without heating equipment--most common among units in warmest part of the country (Hawaii, southern Florida, etc.) and seasonal units not intended for winter occupancy.

184. Heating fuel--For occupied housing units only. Respondents are to indicate the fuel most used for heating the unit by one of the following categories.

184.1 Coal or coke

184.2 Wood--May be salvage wood as well as trees felled by users and purchased wood. In some tabulations "wood" is not shown separately but included in the category other fuel.

184.3 Utility gas--Gas from underground pipes serving the neighborhood supplied by a public utility company, municipal government, etc.

184.4 Bottled, tank, or LP gas--Bottled, tank, or liquefied petroleum gas stored in tanks which are replaced or refilled as necessary.

184.5 Electricity

184.6 Fuel oil, kerosene, etc.--Fuel oil, distillate, residual oil, kerosene, gasoline, alcohol, and other combustible liquids and semi-fluids.

184.7 Other fuel--All other fuels not specified elsewhere, including purchased steam, fuel briquettes, waste materials such as corncobs, etc.

184.8 No fuel used or none

185. Cooking fuel--For occupied housing units only; the fuel most used for cooking. The same categories as for heating fuel; respondents who eat all meals elsewhere were to report "no fuel."

186. Water heating fuel--For occupied housing units only; the fuel most used for heating water. The same categories as for heating and cooking fuel; units which reported no hot piped water are classified as using no fuel for heating water

Household equipment*

187. Clothes washing machine--In 1960, respondents were to report only washing machines owned by a member of the household (whether located in the unit or elsewhere on the property). In 1970, respondents could also report machines provided as part of the equipment in their living quarters, but not coin-operated machines or machines in storage.

187.1. Wringer or spinner--A power-operated washing machine which requires handling of the laundry between washing and rinsing.

187.2 Automatic or semi-automatic--In 1960, a machine which washes, rinses, and damp dries in the same tub, without intermediate handling. Housing units with both automatic and wringer washing machines were included in the automatic washing machine category. In 1970, washer-dryer combinations were also included.

*Household equipment items are only collected for occupied housing units.

187.3 Washer-Dryer Combination--In 1960, a single machine which washes and fully dries the laundry in the same tub. Combined with automatic or semi-automatic in 1970.

187.4 None--The housing unit has no washing machine.

188. Clothes dryer--Basis for inclusion the same as for clothes washing machines. Occupied housing units are classified as having gas heated clothes dryer, electrically heated clothes dryer, or no clothes dryer (none).

In 1960, units with washer-dryer combination were not included in the clothes dryer category; in 1970, such units are tabulated as having a clothes dryer.

189. Home food freezer--Basis for inclusion the same as for clothes washing machines. Occupied housing units are classified as having 1 or more home food freezers (separate from the refrigerator) or as having none.

190. Dishwasher--Not collected in earlier censuses. Basis for inclusion the same as for clothes washing machines. Occupied housing units are classified as having a dishwasher (built-in or portable) or as having no dishwasher.

191. Telephone available--Occupied housing units are classified as having a telephone available, if there is a telephone on which the occupants can receive calls. The telephone may be located in the housing unit or elsewhere, as in the hall of an apartment building, in another apartment, or in another building entirely.

192. Automobiles available--Occupied housing units are classified by the number of passenger automobiles owned or regularly used by any member of the household (including nonrelatives, such as lodgers) as follows: 1 automobile available, 2, 3 or more, none.

Respondents were to include company cars kept at home and to exclude taxicabs, pickups, larger trucks, cars being junked or permanently out of working order.

193. Air conditioning--For occupied housing units by the following categories. Respondents were to include only equipment with a refrigeration unit to cool air and to exclude evaporative coolers and fans or blowers not connected to a refrigerating apparatus.

193.1 1 room unit--An individual window or through-the-wall air conditioner unit designed

to deliver cooled air to the room in which it is located.

193.2 2 or more room units

193.3 Central system--An installation designed to deliver cooled air to each principal room of a house or apartment.

193.4 No air conditioning or none

194. Television sets--Categories the same as in 1960: 1. 2 or more, none. Respondents were to include sets of all kinds that were located in the unit and were in working order--floor models, built-in, table, portable, combination with radio or phonograph.

In 1970, a further question asked whether the household had a television set equipped to receive UHF broadcasts (i.e., channels 14 to 83). Respondents were to include sets which could be tuned directly to channels 14 to 83, sets which could receive UHF broadcasts by means of a converter, or through a community (CATV) or master antenna which receives incoming UHF signals and transfers them to a vacant VHF channel (2 to 13).

195. Radio sets--In 1960, occupied housing units were classified by the number of radio sets located in the unit: 1, 2 or more, and none. Respondents were to include floor models, built-in, table, combination with TV or phonograph or clock, and to include sets being repaired as well as sets in working order. Respondents were to exclude "ham radio" sets, automobile radios, and sets not in working order which were not being repaired.

In 1970, occupied housing units are classified only by the number of battery operated radios owned by any member of the household as follows: 1 or more, and none. Respondents were to include only sets in working order and sets needing only new batteries; specifically included were car radios, transistor sets, and battery-operated sets which can also operate on house current.

INDEX

A	Concept number	C	Concept number
road, Persons Residing	52, 56.3	Census	
cess	152	County Division	14
Direct	152.1	County Division (code).	13
Through Other Living Quarters.	152.2	Division	6.1
tivity 5 Years Ago.	98	Listing Book	31
ded Unit	203	Tract	23
dress		Central	
Coding Guide	28	Business District	22
Range	28.1	City	
Register	27	of an Urbanized Area	17.1
Serial Number	28.3	of an SMSA	18.1
58		County Code	6
At First Marriage	75	Characteristics, of persons in Occupied	
Group of Household (family) Head	159.1	Housing Units	159
r Conditioning	193	Check Digit	28.3
eut and Eskimo	60.217	Child	
iens, Resident	50	of Household Head	80.3
nerican Indian	60.212	Own	84.1
inexation Code	15.11	Related	84.2
inexed Areas	15.11	Children Ever Born	77
ea Code	28.2	Chinese	60.214
reas		Citizens	65
Annexed	15.11	of Foreign Countries	50
Foreign Trade Statistical	10	Citizenship	65
Mail	29	City Reference File	34.1
Nonmail	30	Civilian	
Poverty	107	Experienced, Labor Force	87.111
Prelist	29.1	Labor Force	87.1
Production	9.2	Population	85.1
Regional Marketing	9.7	Class	
Standard Location	24	of Worker	97
Standard Metropolitan Statistical	18	of Worker, 5 Years Ago	101
Tracted	23	Clothes	
Universal Area Code	20	Dryer	188
Urban - Rural	16	Washing Machine	187
Urbanized (Actual and Potential).	17	College Dormitories, Persons in	79.223
med Forces	85.2	Complete Kitchen Facilities	153
utomobiles Available	192	Concrete Slab	170.2
		Condemned	202.4
		Condition of Housing Units, (CINCH).	204
		Deteriorating	204.2
		Dilapidated	204.3
		Sound	204.1
		Condominiums	161.11
		Congressional District	7
		Contract Rent	167.1
		Conventional Enumeration Areas	30
		Conversion	201.1
		Cooking Fuel	185
		Cooperatives	161.11
		Country of Birth and Origin	64
		County	6
		County of Tabulation Code, 1970	6
		D	
		Deficit, Income	106
		Demolished	202.5

	Concept number		Concept number
Descent (or Origin)	64.1	for Exclusive Use.	153.1
Deteriorating Condition, (CINCH) . .	204.2	Shared	153.2
Different Unit	201	None	153.3
Dilapidated Condition, (CINCH). . . .	204.3	Plumbing	176
DIME System.	33	Toilet.	177
Direct Access	152.1	Family.	81.1
Disability		Head	82
Duration of	94	Primary	82
Status.	93	Type	82
Dishwasher	190	Husband-Wife	82.1
Disposal, Sewage	182	Other, with Male Head.	82.2
District	26.1	With Female Head	82.3
Districts		Farm	154.21
Central Business	22	Sales of products	154.21
Congressional	7	Workers.	95
Enumeration	26	Female.	59.2
Oil and Gas	9.8	Fertility	77, 78
School	8	Ratio	78
Division		Filipino	60.215
Census (Alaska).	6.1	First Marriage	
Census County.	14	Age at	75
Geographic	2	Termination of.	76
Minor Civil.	13	Fishing Regions.	9.4
Divorced.	73.23	Food Freezer, Home.	189
Dryer, Clothes.	188	Foreign	
Dual Independent Map Encoding. . . .	33	Born Population.	61.2
Duration		Citizens	50
of Disability	94	Stock	63
of Vacancy	165	Trade Statistical Areas.	10
E		Foundation, Type of	170
Earnings.	104.1	Friend of Partner.	80.53
Economic Subregion	5	Fuel	
Elementary School	69.3	Cooking	185
Elevator	172	Heating.	184
in Structure.	172.1	Water Heating	186
Employee, Resident	80.52	G	
Employed	88.1	Geographic Division	2
Full-time	90	Government Workers	97.2
Part-time	90	Gross	
Employment Status.	88	Rent.	167.2
Enrollment		Rent As Percent of Income.	168.2
Level and Year or Grade.	69	Group Quarters	151.2
Parochial/Other Private	70.2	Membership	79.2
Private School.	70.2	H	
Public School.	70.1	Hawaiian and Korean.	60.216
Status.	68	Heating	
Type of School.	70	Equipment.	183
Enumeration District	26	Fuel.	184
Type Code.	26	Fuel, Water.	186
Eskimo (and Aleut).	60.217	High School.	69.4
Experienced		Home Food Freezer	189
Civilian Labor Force	87.111	Homeowner Vacancy Rate	164.1
Unemployed.	88.21	Homes, Second.	162
Extended Cities	17.(b)	Hours Worked	90
F		Household	
Facilities		Head	80.1
Bathing.	178	Wife of.	80.2
Kitchen.	153	Child of	80.3

	Concept number		Concept number
Other Relative of	80.4	Labor Force	87.1
Nonrelative of	80.5	Civilian	87.11
Income	159.4	Experienced Civilian	87.111
Membership	79.1	Not In	87.2
Relationship	80	Reserve	87.21
Type and Relationship	159.3	Status	87
Housing		Land Area	51
Inventory	150	Level and Year or Grade of School in which Enrolled	69
Metropolitan	155.1	Listing Book (Census)	31
Nonmetropolitan	155.2	Living	
Occupied Units	156.1	Arrangements	79, 80
Rural	154.2	Quarters	151
Farm	154.21	Lost Unit	202
Nonfarm	154.22	Lodger	80.51
Units	151.1	Low Income Status	105
Units, Total	150	Lumber Industry Regions	9.6
Urban	154.1		
Vacant Units	156.2		
I		M	
Income		Mail Census Areas	29
Deficit	106	Mail-out/Mail-Back Areas	29
Earnings	104.1	Major Retail Center	21
Family	104	Male	59.1
From Social Security or Railroad Retirement	104.21	Married	
From Public Assistance or Welfare	104.22	Age First	75
From All Other Sources	104.23	Couples	83
Gross Rent as Percent of	168.2	With Own Household	83.1
Household	104, 159.4	Without Own Household	83.2
Low Status	105	Ever	73.2
Mean	104	Now	73.21
Median	104	Spouse Present	73.211
Other Than Earnings (other)	104.2	Spouse Absent	73.212
Self-Employment	104.12	Times	74
Total	104	Master Enumeration District List	32.1
Unrelated Individual	104	Master Reference File	32
Immigration, Year of	66	MCD-place	13.1
Indian (American)	60.212	Means of Transportation to Work	103
Industry	96	Merger	201.2
5 Years Ago	100	Metropolitan	
Industrial Water-use Regions	9.3	Housing Units	155.1
Inmates of		Population of (SMSA)	18, 54.1
Homes for the Aged	79.21	Residence	54
Institutions	79.21	Military	
Mental Hospital	79.21	Barracks, Persons in	79.222
Institutions		Status	85
Inmates of	79.21	Minor Civil Division	13
Resident Staff Members	79.224	Mixed Parentage	60.22
Types of	79.21	Mobility Status	56
Inventory, Housing	150	Mother Tongue	67
J		Moved from Site	202.6
Japanese	60.213	Moved to Site	203.3
K		Movers	56.2
Kindergarten	69.2	Municipalities and Townships	12
Kitchen Facilities	153	N	
For Exclusive Use	153.1	Native	61.1
Shared or None	153.2	of Foreign or Mixed Parentage	62.2
Ocean (and Hawaiian)	60.216	of Native Parentage	62.1
		Natives	
		Born in State of Residence	61.111
		Born in Other States	61.112

	Concept number		Concept number
Born in Outlying Area of U.S., at Sea, etc.	61.113	Places	
of Puerto Rican Origin	61.1131	Incorporated	15.1
State of Birth Not Reported	61.114	Unincorporated	15.2
Nativity	61	Urban.	15.3
Negro.	60.211	Plumbing Facilities	176
and Other Races Population	60.21	Lacking Some or All.	176.2
Never Married.	73.1	Use of	176.3
New Construction.	203.4	With All	176.1
New England		Population	
Town Code	15	Density.	51
Town Size Code	15	In Units	157
Noninmates of Institutions	79.22	Metropolitan/Nonmetropolitan	18, 54.1, 54.2
Non-Mail Areas.	30	Total	50
Nonmetropolitan		Urban/Rural	16, 53.1, 53.2
Housing Units	155.2	Postal Data Code	28.4
Population (SMSA)	18, 54.2	Poverty Areas.	107
Nonresidential.	202.2	Pre-list Areas.	29.1
Nursery School	69.1	Previous Residence	206
O		Primary	
Occupation	95	Family.	81.11
5 Years Ago	99	Individual	81.21
Occupied Housing Units	156.1	Private	
By Owner	161.1	School Enrollment	70.2
By Renter.	161.2	Wage and Salary Workers	97.1
Oil and Gas Districts	9.8	Production Areas.	9.2
One-Unit Structure.	169.1	Property.	166
Attached.	169.12	Pseudo-State.	1.1
Detached.	169.11	Public Assistance Income	104.22
Origin or Descent.	64.1	Public School Enrollment.	70.1
Other Races (Population)		Publication Code	13
All Other	60.2	Puerto Rico and Other Outlying Areas	1.3
Negro and Other.	60.21	Q	
Other.	60.218	Quarters	
Outlying Areas, Puerto Rico and Other.	1.3	Group.	151.2
Overbounded Cities.	17.(b)	Living	151
Overcrowding	177	Quasi-State.	1.1
P		R	
Parentage.	62	Race	60
Mixed	60.22	of Household Head	159.2
Parochial School Enrollment	70.2	Radio Sets.	195
Partner (or Friend)	80.53	Railroad Retirement Income.	104.21
Persons		Rate	
Characteristics of, in Occupied units	159	Homeowner Vacancy.	164.1
Per Room.	158	Rental Vacancy	164.2
Per Unit.	157	Unemployment.	89
Persons in		Ratio	
College Dormitories.	79.223	Fertility.	78
Military Barracks	79.222	Rent/Income	168.2
Rooming Houses.	79.221	Value/Income	168.1
Petroleum Regions.	9.5	Record Type	35
Place.	15	Recent Mover	205
Description Code	15	Region	3
Of Residence at Time of Census	52	Regional Marketing Areas	9.7
Of Residence Five Years Ago.	55	Regions	
Of Work	102	Fishing.	9.4
Size Code	15	Industrial Water-Use	9.3
		Lumber Industry	9.6
		Petroleum.	9.5

	Concept number		Concept number
Relative (other) of Household Head . . .	80.4	Social Security or Railroad Retirement	
Rent.	167	Income.	104.21
Contract.	167.1	Sound Condition (CINCH)	204.1
Gross.	167.2	Spanish Surname Population.	60.4
Income Ratio.	168.2	Special Purpose Districts	9
Rental Vacancy Rate.	164.2	Standard Consolidated Area	19
Renter Occupied Units.	161.2	Standard Location Area.	24
Residence		Standard Metropolitan Statistical Area. .	18
Farm.	154.21	State	1
Metropolitan/Nonmetropolitan	18	Economic Area	4
Nonfarm.	154.22	of Residence Five Years Ago	55
Urban/Rural	53, 154.1	Quasi or Pseudo.	1.1
Resident Aliens	50	Status	
Resident Employee.	80.52	Disability	93
Retail Center (Major)	21	Employment	88
Ring of an SMSA.	18.2	Family/Unrelated Individual.	81
Rooming Houses, Persons in	79, 221	Labor Force	87.1
Rooms, Number in Unit.	174	Low Income.	105
Rural		Marital.	73
Area	16	Military	85
Farm Housing Units	154.21	Occupancy.	156
Nonfarm Housing Units	154.22	Vacancy	163
Population.	16, 53.2	Veteran, and History.	86
		Stories, Number in Structure.	171
S		Street	
Salary (or Wage) Income	104.11	Code	28.4
Same Unit.	200	Name Reference File	34.2
School		Structure	
College.	69.5	Elevator in	172
Districts.	8	Number of Stories in.	171
Elementary.	69.3	One-Unit	169.1
High.	69.4	Attached.	169.12
Kindergarten.	69.2	Detached.	169.11
Median Years Completed.	71	Two or More Units.	169.2
Nursery	69.1	Units in	169
Other Private Enrollment	70.2	Year Built.	173
Parochial Enrollment	70.2	Subfamily	81.111
Private Enrollment.	70.2	Subregions, Economic.	5
Public Enrollment	70.1	Substandard Housing.	175
Type	70	Summary Type.	35
Years Completed	71		
Second Homes	162	T	
Secondary		Telephone Available	191
Family.	81.12	Television Sets	194
Individual	81.22	Tenure	161
Self-Employed Workers.	97.3	Owner Occupied.	161.1
Self-Employment Income.	104.12	Renter Occupied.	161.2
Separated	73, 212.1	Toilet	
Sequencing Keys.	35.1	Facilities	177
Serial Number.	28.3	Flush.	177.1
Service Workers	95	Other.	177.2
Sewage		Total	
Disposal.	182	Housing Units	150
Public Sewer.	182.1	Income.	104
Septic Tank or Cesspool	182.2	Population.	50
Sex		Townships (and Municipalities).	12
Female.	59.2	Tract.	23.1
Male	59.1	Tracted Area.	23
Shower (or Bathtub)	178.1	Trailer.	169.111
Single.	73.1	Training (Vocational)	72

	Concept number		Concept number
Transportation		Held for Other Reasons	163.14
Means of, to Work	103	Value	
Two (or more) Unit Structures	169.2	Income-Ratio	168.1
		Of Property	166
U		Of Unit	166
Unemployed	88.2	Veteran Status and History	86
Unemployment Rate	89	Vocational Training	72
Unfit	202.3	W	
Unincorporated Places	15.2	Wage or Salary Income	104.11
United States	1.2	Walkup	172.2
Conterminous	1.21	Ward	11
Units		Washing Machine, Clothes	189
Added	203	Water	
Bedrooms in	174.1	Locations	9.1
Condition, 1960	175	Source	181
Condition, 1970	175	Public System or Private Co.	181.1
Different	201	Individual Well	181.2
Lost	202	Supply	179
Occupied	156.1	Weeks Worked	91
Owner Occupied	161.1	Welfare Income	104.22
Persons Per (Median, Mean)	157	White Collar Workers	95
Population in	157	White Population	60.1
Renter Occupied	161.2	Widowed	73.22
Same	200	and Divorced	76.3
Vacant	156.2, 163	Neither, Nor Divorced	76.4
Value of	166	Only	76.1
Units in	169	Wife of Household Head	80.2
Year Moved Into	160	Work	
Universal Area Code	20	Place of	102
Universal Area Code Level	20	Means of Transportation to	103
Unpaid Family Worker	97.4	Worked	
Unrelated Individual	81.2	Hours	90
Urban		Weeks	91
Area	16	Year Last	92
Fringe	17.2	Workers	
Population	16, 53.1	Blue Collar	95
Urban-Rural Residence	53	Class of	97
Urbanized Area, Actual and Potential	17	Private Wage and Salary	97.1
		Government	97.2
V		Farm	95
Vacancy		Self-Employed	97.3
Duration of	165	Service	95
Rates	164	Unpaid Family	97.4
Homeowner	164.1	White Collar	95
Rental	164.2	Y	
Status	162	Year	
Vacant Housing Units	156.2	Last Worked	92
Vacant Units		Moved into Present House (or	
Migratory	163.3	Apartment)	57, 160
Seasonal	163.2	Moved into Unit	160, 57
Year-round	163.1	Structure Built	173
Available		of Immigration	67
For Sale Only	163.111	Years of School Completed	71
For Rent	163.112	Z	
Rented or Sold Awaiting		ZIP Code Areas	34
Occupancy	163.12		
Held for Occasional	163.13		

Chapter IV. Guidelines for Use of the Samples

ESTIMATION

Data summarized from a public use sample not only describe the particular set of households selected in the sample, but are primarily used to estimate what data would have been obtained if a complete census count of the variables of interest were available. Estimates of "true" values (that is, complete counts) may be made from tabulations of public use sample data by using a simple inflation estimate - that is, by multiplying the sample tally by the reciprocal of the sampling rate. For example, to estimate the total number of persons with a certain population characteristic from a one-in-a-hundred sample, multiply the sample total by 100; i.e., add two zeros to the number tallied from the sample.

VERIFYING TABULATIONS

The 1970 public use sample has been constructed so that it should not be difficult to obtain desired tabulations. File structure and coding of items is straightforward. There are no missing data (see "Allocations" page 191). Records not applicable for each item are tallied in a specific "NA" category and it is not normally necessary to determine in a separate operation whether a record is in the universe or not. A user must, however, anticipate the possibility of errors in his own processing. Thus, user tabulations should be verified against other available tallies.

...Using control tabulations from the samples

As each public use sample was produced, counts of persons, housing units, vacant housing units, and group quarters persons selected into the sample were tallied within each identified geographic area. These control counts will be published as a supplement to this documentation. (In the interim, counts for specific areas may be requested from the Data Access and Use Laboratory.) A failure of user tallies to replicate these exact counts would indicate an error in the user's data processing.

...Using published data from the 1970 Census

Tabulations from the 1970 census data base are available in the printed census publications and on summary tapes. The tabulations provide an opportunity to check the reasonableness of statistics derived from public use samples. A familiarity with summary data already available may also facilitate planning of tabulations to be made from public use sample data.

In comparing sample tabulations with published data one must carefully note the universe of the published tabulation. For instance, on public use sample records, Industry (P24-26) is reported for the civilian labor force and for persons not in the labor force who reported having worked 1960 or later. Industry tabulations in 1970 census publications are presented only for the employed population or the experienced civilian labor force. Thus, a tally of industry for all persons for which industry is reported on public use sample records would not correspond directly to any published tabulation. One may also wish to note that published reports show "Years of School Completed" while public use samples record "Highest Grade Attended" (P17-18). The highest grade attended must be reduced by one if the respondent is now attending school or did not finish the grade, to yield years of school completed. A user should always pay particular attention to concept definitions as presented in the Census Users' Dictionary excerpts on pages 127 to 178.

One cannot, of course, expect exact agreement between census publications (which are based on the complete census count or on the 20%, 15%, or 5% samples) and user estimates based on tallies of a one-in-a-hundred or smaller sample. They will inevitably differ to some extent due to chance in selection of actual cases for public use samples. Since the amount of likely chance variation for a given statistic can be measured, any discrepancy beyond a certain level can be identified as a likely error in programming. The next section of this chapter discusses sampling variability and its measurement.

User experience has indicated that careful verification of sample tabulations is essential -- so important that it may frequently be advisable to include additional cells in a tabulation for no other reason than to provide counts or to yield marginal totals not otherwise available, which may be verified against other available tabulations.

SAMPLING VARIABILITY

Note: Any user of public use sample data should have a thorough understanding of sampling variability, or should obtain the assistance of a statistician with relevant experience. This discussion should, however, serve as a useful introduction for users with varied backgrounds. Chapter V "Sample Design and Computation of Standard Errors" includes additional background information.

No one would expect estimates from a one-in-a-hundred sample to be as precise as a complete count of the population. Any number estimated from a sample can differ from its value as derived from a complete count by a factor due to chance; i.e., the chance that one set of persons happened to be selected in the sample instead of another. Symbolically $X' = X \pm e$ where X' is the estimate derived from a sample, X is the "true" value or census

count for a characteristic, and e represents error introduced by chance because a sample rather than the entire population is used in making the estimate.^{2/} We term this chance variation in an estimate its "sampling variability". If the sampling variability is relatively small, we can be confident that our estimates are fairly accurate and therefore useful. If the sampling variability is relatively large, we have little confidence that we could get anywhere near to the same answer if the sample were drawn over again and we made new estimates. Where chance factors distort the data too much, the estimates may be worthless.

The statistic used to measure sampling variability is the standard error. We will leave a more thorough-going explanation of the standard error and its derivation to the standard statistical texts. Suffice it to say that, for a fixed sample size, the more alike or homogeneous a population is with regard to a particular characteristic the smaller will be the standard error of our estimate of that characteristic; the more heterogeneous, the larger the standard error. The manner in which persons are selected for inclusion in the sample (the sample design) also affects the size of the standard error.

Errors due to chance tend, in the long run, to happen in a particular pattern. About half of them will reduce the estimate and about half of them will increase it. Small errors (errors close to zero) happen more often than large errors. Frequencies or proportions of persons or housing units estimated from a large number of similarly selected samples would tend to cluster in the familiar bell-shaped curve associated with the "normal distribution" for such estimates, the pattern is such that about two-thirds of the time the effect of chance in a sample estimate will be less than its standard error. That is, there is a 68% probability that the difference (due to sampling variability) between a sample estimate and a figure obtained by a complete count is less than the standard error. The probability is about 95% that the difference is less than twice the standard error, and about 99% that it is less than $2\frac{1}{2}$ times the standard error. Stated a different way, once we have derived a sample estimate X' and its standard error (s.e.) we can assume that the chances are about 19 in 20 or 95% that the "true" number (X) that we are trying to estimate lies somewhere in the range $X' - 2(\text{s.e.})$ to $X' + 2(\text{s.e.})$.

Example 1. Suppose that we tally a 1-in-100 public use sample for Maryland and find 242 married teenagers aged 14-19 in the sample. Our estimate of the number of married teenagers in the population is then 24,200. If we determine that the standard error of the estimate (i.e., the standard error of the number 24,200) is 1,230 then we conclude that there is a 95% chance that a complete census count would be somewhere in the interval $24,200 \pm (2 \times 1,230)$, or between 21,740 and 26,660. There is still a 5-percent chance that the number of married teenagers is not within that range. If we wanted to be more conservative we could determine instead that there is a 99% chance that the complete count of married teenagers in

^{2/} There may also be other errors not related to sampling. These are discussed on page 191.

Maryland in 1970 was in the interval $24,200 \pm (2\frac{1}{2} \times 1,230)$ or 21,125 to 27,275. This way we have reduced our chance of making a mistake to one chance in a hundred. As it turns out the 1970 census figure for married teenagers in Maryland is 22,991 which is well inside the 95% confidence interval of our estimate of 24,200.

Approximating Standard Errors from Tables A - F

Standard errors are usually estimated using computations from the sample drawn, and the processes for doing so are adequately described in the standard statistical texts, and to some extent in the next chapter. However, since census variables and this method of selecting a sample have already undergone considerable analysis, a shortcut in estimating standard errors for most sample tabulations is possible. Tables A thru H on p. 186 - 189 provide approximate standard errors for certain types of estimates.

Tables A through F present generalized approximate standard errors computed for the appropriate sample size and size of estimate. The size of the standard error also depends on the nature of the subject variable or characteristic involved and the degree to which that characteristic is affected by the way the sample was selected. The factors in Tables G and H represent this variation, Table G for population subjects, Table H for housing subjects. To determine the standard error for a particular statistic the generalized standard error from one of the tables A thru F should be multiplied by the appropriate factor from Table G or H. (The original derivation of Tables A thru H is discussed in the next chapter, on pages 199 to 200. There are some limitations to the factors in Tables G and H and these are also discussed.)

Example 2. In Example 1 we cited 1,230 as the approximate standard error of the estimate of married teenagers in Maryland. To obtain this figure we first referred to Table A which provides generalized standard error approximations for 1-in-100 sample data. Since the population of the area we tabulated, Maryland, is just under 4,000,000 we looked for values intermediate between the fourth column (for a population of 1 million) and the fifth column (for a population of 5 million). To determine a generalized standard error for our estimate 24,200 we interpolated between the standard error of 10,000 (s.e. = 990) and the standard error of 25,000 (s.e. between 1,550 and 1,570, or about 1,565), as follows:

$$\begin{aligned} \text{s.e.}(24,200) &= 990 + \frac{24,200 - 10,000}{25,000 - 10,000} (1565 - 990) \\ &= 990 + \frac{14,200}{15,000} (575) \\ &= 990 + 544 = 1534 \end{aligned}$$

This provided us with a generalized standard error of about 1,534, but this figure must still be adjusted by a factor representing the relative variability of estimates for marital status and age, as given in Table G. The factor for age is 0.8 and the factor for marital status is 0.6; the larger factor should be used. Thus the approximate standard error for an estimated 24,200 married teenagers in Maryland can be given by 1,534 multiplied by 0.8, which equals 1,227 or about 1,230.

Tables B, D, and F provides generalized standard errors for percentages or proportions estimated from sample data, the three tables for 1-in-100, 1-in-1,000 and 1-in-10,000 samples, respectively. Example 3 illustrates their use.

Example 3. Let us say that we are interested in the percent of teenagers in Maryland who are married rather than the actual number of married teenagers. Assuming that we estimate the number of teenagers 14 to 19 years old as 438,200 we estimate the percent of married teenagers to be $\frac{24,200}{438,200}$ or 5.5%.

The generalized standard error of 5.5% when based on an estimated 438,200 cases falls between these values extracted from the table:

estimated percentage	base of percentage	
	250,000	500,000
5%	0.44%	0.31%
10%	0.60%	0.42%

By interpolation we may first adjust these figures for the base of the percentage, which is 438,200.

$$s.e._{5\%} = .44\% + \frac{438,200 - 250,000}{500,000 - 250,000} (.31\% - .44\%) = .44\% - .10\% = .34\%$$

$$s.e._{10\%} = .60\% + \frac{438,200 - 250,000}{500,000 - 250,000} (.42\% - .60\%) = .60\% - .14\% = .46\%$$

Then we may interpolate between these two results to get the standard error of 5.5% when based on 438,200.

$$\begin{aligned} s.e._{5.5\%} &= .34\% + \frac{5.5 - 5}{10 - 5} (.46\% - .34\%) \\ &= .34\% + .01\% = .35\% \end{aligned}$$

To obtain the standard error of 5.5% as a teenage marriage rate, we must still apply the factor for marital status (0.6) from Table G. (The age variable is present in both the numerator and the denominator of the rate and therefore cancels out.) This gives us $.35\% \times 0.6 = .21\%$. With roughly 0.2% as the standard error of the estimated teenage marriage rate of 5.5% we conclude that there is a 95% chance that the teenage marriage rate in Maryland is in the range $5.5\% \pm (2 \times 0.2\%)$, or between 5.1% and 5.9%. (According to the census the actual teenage marriage rate is 5.3%.)

Applications

Verifying sample tabulations. If the difference between the sample estimate and the corresponding statistic found in a census printed report is more than twice the standard error of the estimate, then one should check whether the public use sample estimate was correctly tabulated and the concept definitions were correctly interpreted. Note that even if all tabulations of the public use sample were correctly done, one should expect roughly 5 percent of the tabulated figures to differ from census counts by more than twice the standard error of the public use sample figure.

Determining confidence intervals. For a sample estimate we can determine an interval within which the value we are trying to estimate probably lies. The 95% confidence interval around an estimate (X') would go from $X' - 2(s.e.x')$ to $X' + 2(s.e.x')$; i.e., there is only a 5% chance that the complete census value is less than or more than that range of values.

Comparing two different areas or populations. One major use of sample data is to determine whether or not two populations are actually different from one another with regard to a particular characteristic; in other words, whether the estimated difference is large enough that it cannot merely be attributed to chance.

If the difference between the two estimates of the characteristic is more than twice the standard error of that difference then one would normally infer that the two populations actually differ.

The standard error of a difference is estimated by the square root of the sum of the squares of the standard errors of the two statistics; symbolically $s.e._{a-b} = \sqrt{(s.e._a)^2 + (s.e._b)^2}$. For example, if we estimated the unemployment rate in Maine as 6.8% with a standard error of 0.4% and the unemployment rate in New Hampshire as 4.9% with a standard error of 0.5% then the standard error of the difference would be:

$$\begin{aligned} s.e._D &= \sqrt{(.004)^2 + (.005)^2} = \sqrt{.000016 + .000025} \\ &= \sqrt{.000041} = .0064 \text{ or } 0.64\% \end{aligned}$$

The difference in unemployment rates between the two States is $6.8\% - 4.9\% = 1.9\%$ which is about 3 times the estimated standard error of the difference. Thus we can conclude that there is better than a 99% chance that a complete count of the employment characteristics of the populations in the two States would confirm that the unemployment rate is higher in Maine than in New Hampshire.

This same technique may also be used to measure the reliability of differences in a population as estimated from the 1960 public use sample and a 1970 public use sample.

Comparing public use sample data with published sample data. When comparing 1970 public use sample data with published 25% sample data from the 1960 or 1950 census the above formula for the standard error of a difference is directly applicable. The standard error of the published figure may be derived from tables which appear in the same published report.

When comparing 1970 public use sample data with published 1970 sample data the above formula does not apply. Since the public use samples are subsamples of the 15% or 5% samples, data from the two sources would be correlated. Sampling variability of a difference is consequently reduced. The standard error of a difference between a sample estimate and a subsample estimate ($s.e._{ss-s}$) is given by the square root of the difference of the squares of the two corresponding standard errors; symbolically $s.e._{ss-s} = \sqrt{(s.e._{ss})^2 - (s.e._s)^2}$. The standard error of a published sample statistic ($s.e._s$) is derived from tables in sample data publications (for instance in Appendix C to PC(1)-C reports).

A user may wish to use this more complicated approach when verifying public use sample tabulations against census sample tabulations. The earlier discussion of verifying tabulations refers only to the standard error of the public use sample estimate, which alone will be slightly larger than the standard error of the difference ($s.e._{ss-s}$), and thus will be a slightly less sensitive instrument for detecting tabulation errors than $s.e._{ss-s}$.

Determining what sample size is necessary. Making tabulations from a 1/1000 sample will be less costly in computer time than tabulations from a 1/100 sample, and 1/10,000 sample tallies would be cheaper still. Larger samples are used only to increase the reliability or precision of sample estimates. Tables A thru H allow us to approximate the precision of a sample estimate for alternative sample sizes. For example, we may wish to measure the frequency of a particular characteristic and guess beforehand that it is about 10%. We might determine from the tables that a 1/100 sample would yield a standard error of 0.2% whereas a 1-in-1000 sample would yield a standard error 0.7%. If, for our purposes, we determine that a 95% confidence interval of $\pm 1.4\%$ would be satisfactory, then we may choose to save money and work with only the 1-in-1000 sample.

ONE-IN-A-HUNDRED SAMPLES

Table A.--Approximate Standard Error of Estimated Numbers* -- 1-in-100 Sample

Estimated Number	Number of Persons (or Households) in Area Tabulated (estimated or census count)						
	100,000	250,000	500,000	1 million	5 million	25 million	200 million
200	140	140	140	140	140	140	140
500	220	220	220	220	220	220	220
1,000	310	310	310	310	310	310	310
2,500	490	500	500	500	500	500	500
5,000	690	700	700	700	700	700	700
10,000	940	980	990	990	990	1,000	1,000
25,000	1,360	1,490	1,530	1,550	1,570	1,570	1,570
50,000	1,570	1,990	2,110	2,170	2,210	2,220	2,230
100,000	--	2,400	2,800	3,000	3,100	3,100	3,100
250,000	--	--	3,500	4,300	4,800	5,000	5,000
500,000	--	--	--	5,000	6,700	7,000	7,000
1 million	--	--	--	--	8,900	9,700	9,900
2.5 million	--	--	--	--	11,100	14,900	15,600
5 million	--	--	--	--	--	20,000	22,000
10 million	--	--	--	--	--	24,000	31,000
25 million	--	--	--	--	--	--	47,000
50 million	--	--	--	--	--	--	61,000

Table B.--Approximate Standard Error of Estimated Percentage* -- 1-in-100 Sample

Estimated Percentage	Estimated Number of Persons or Households in Base of Percentage (in thousands)											
	2.5	5	10	25	50	100	250	500	1000	2500	5000	10,000
1% or 99%	--	1.4	1.0	0.6	0.4	0.31	0.20	0.14	0.10	0.06	0.04	0.03
2% or 98%	2.8	2.0	1.4	0.9	0.6	0.44	0.28	0.20	0.14	0.09	0.06	0.04
5% or 95%	4.4	3.1	2.2	1.4	1.0	0.68	0.44	0.31	0.22	0.14	0.10	0.07
10% or 90%	6.0	4.2	3.0	1.9	1.3	0.94	0.60	0.42	0.30	0.19	0.13	0.09
15% or 85%	7.1	5.0	3.6	2.3	1.6	1.12	0.71	0.50	0.36	0.23	0.16	0.11
20% or 80%	7.9	5.6	4.0	2.5	1.8	1.25	0.80	0.56	0.40	0.25	0.18	0.13
25% or 75%	8.6	6.1	4.3	2.7	1.9	1.36	0.86	0.61	0.43	0.27	0.19	0.14
35% or 65%	9.5	6.7	4.8	3.0	2.1	1.49	0.95	0.67	0.48	0.30	0.21	0.15
50%	10.0	7.1	5.0	3.2	2.2	1.57	1.00	0.70	0.50	0.32	0.22	0.16

*Note: for specific subjects apply factors in tables G and H

ONE-IN-A-THOUSAND SAMPLES

Table C.--Approximate Standard Errors of Estimated Numbers* -- 1-in-1000 Sample

Estimated Number	Number of Persons (or Households) in Area Tabulated (estimated or census count)						
	100,000	250,000	500,000	1 million	5 million	25 million	200 million
2,000	1,400	1,400	1,400	1,400	1,400	1,400	1,400
5,000	2,200	2,200	2,200	2,200	2,200	2,200	2,200
10,000	3,000	3,100	3,100	3,100	3,200	3,200	3,200
25,000	4,300	4,700	4,900	4,900	5,000	5,000	5,000
50,000	5,000	6,300	6,700	6,900	7,000	7,100	7,100
100,000	---	7,700	8,900	9,500	9,900	10,000	10,000
250,000	---	---	11,200	13,700	15,400	15,700	15,800
500,000	---	---	---	15,800	21,200	22,100	22,300
1 million	---	---	---	---	28,000	31,000	32,000
2.5 million	---	---	---	---	35,000	47,000	50,000
5 million	---	---	---	---	---	63,000	70,000
10 million	---	---	---	---	---	77,000	97,000
25 million	---	---	---	---	---	---	148,000
50 million	---	---	---	---	---	---	194,000

Table D.--Approximate Standard Error of Estimated Percentage* -- 1-in-1000 Sample

Estimated Percentage	Estimated Number of Persons or Households in Base of Percentage (in thousands)											
	25	50	100	250	500	1000	2500	5000	10,000	25,000	50,000	100,000
1% or 99%	---	1.4	1.0	0.6	0.4	0.31	0.20	0.14	0.10	0.06	0.04	0.03
2% or 98%	2.8	2.0	1.4	0.9	0.6	0.44	0.28	0.20	0.14	0.09	0.06	0.04
5% or 95%	4.4	3.1	2.2	1.4	1.0	0.69	0.44	0.31	0.22	0.14	0.10	0.07
10% or 90%	6.0	4.2	3.0	1.9	1.3	0.95	0.60	0.42	0.30	0.19	0.13	0.10
15% or 85%	7.1	5.0	3.6	2.3	1.6	1.13	0.71	0.51	0.36	0.23	0.16	0.11
20% or 80%	8.0	5.7	4.0	2.5	1.8	1.26	0.80	0.57	0.40	0.25	0.18	0.13
25% or 75%	8.7	6.1	4.3	2.7	1.9	1.37	0.87	0.61	0.43	0.27	0.19	0.14
35% or 65%	9.5	6.7	4.8	3.0	2.1	1.51	0.95	0.67	0.48	0.30	0.21	0.15
50%	10.0	7.1	5.0	3.2	2.2	1.58	1.00	0.71	0.50	0.32	0.22	0.16

*Note: for specific subjects apply factors in tables G and H

ONE-IN-TEN-THOUSAND SAMPLES

Table E.--Approximate Standard Error of Estimated Numbers* -- 1-in-10,000 Sample

Estimated Number	Number of Persons (or Households) in Area Tabulated (estimated or census count)						
	100,000	250,000	500,000	1. million	5 million	25 million	200 million
20,000	13,000	14,000	14,000	14,000	14,000	14,000	14,000
50,000	16,000	20,000	21,000	22,000	22,000	22,000	22,000
100,000	--	25,000	28,000	30,000	31,000	32,000	32,000
250,000	--	--	35,000	43,000	49,000	50,000	50,000
500,000	--	--	--	50,000	67,000	70,000	71,000
1 million	--	--	--	--	89,000	98,000	100,000
2.5 million	--	--	--	--	112,000	150,000	157,000
5 million	--	--	--	--	--	200,000	220,000
10 million	--	--	--	--	--	240,000	310,000
25 million	--	--	--	--	--	--	470,000
50 million	--	--	--	--	--	--	610,000

Table F.--Approximate Standard Error of Estimated Percentage* -- 1-in-10,000 Sample

Estimated Percentage	Estimated Number of Persons or Households in Base of Percentage (in thousands)										
	100	250	500	1000	2500	5000	10,000	25,000	50,000	100,000	200,000
1% or 99%	--	--	1.4	1.0	0.6	0.4	0.31	0.20	0.14	0.10	0.08
2% or 98%	--	2.8	2.0	1.4	0.9	0.6	0.44	0.28	0.20	0.14	0.11
5% or 95%	6.9	4.4	3.1	2.2	1.4	1.0	0.69	0.44	0.31	0.22	0.16
10% or 90%	9.5	6.0	4.2	3.0	1.9	1.3	0.95	0.60	0.42	0.30	0.23
15% or 85%	11.3	7.1	5.1	3.6	2.3	1.6	1.13	0.71	0.51	0.36	0.27
20% or 80%	12.6	8.0	5.7	4.0	2.5	1.8	1.27	0.80	0.57	0.40	0.30
25% or 75%	13.7	8.6	6.1	4.3	2.7	1.9	1.37	0.87	0.61	0.43	0.33
35% or 65%	15.1	9.5	6.7	4.8	3.0	2.1	1.51	0.95	0.68	0.48	0.36
50%	15.8	10.0	7.1	5.0	3.2	2.2	1.58	1.00	0.71	0.50	0.38

*Note: for specific subjects apply factors in tables G and H

Table G.--Factor to be Applied to Standard Error for Tallies of Persons

Characteristic	Factor	Characteristic	Factor
Race.....	1.1	Veteran status.....	0.8
Age.....	0.8	Disability.....	1.1
Household relationship.....	0.5	Labor force status.....	0.8
Families and subfamilies.....	0.6	Unemployed.....	1.1
Unrelated individuals.....	1.3	Hours worked.....	0.8
Type of group quarters.....	0.6	Weeks worked in 1969.....	0.8
Marital status.....	0.6	Year last worked.....	0.8
Marital history.....	0.9	Activity 5 years ago.....	0.8
State of birth.....	1.3	Place of work.....	1.1
Country of origin.....	1.3	Means of transportation to work...	1.1
Spanish origin or descent.....	1.3	Occupation.....	1.1
Mother tongue.....	1.5	Industry.....	1.1
Nativity and parentage.....	1.4	Class of worker.....	1.1
Year moved into present house...	1.6	Income	
Residence in 1965.....	1.7	Persons.....	1.0
Rural farm-nonfarm residence....	1.7	Families.....	1.0
School enrollment.....	0.8	Poverty status	
Years of school completed.....	1.0	Persons.....	1.8
Vocational training.....	0.8	Families.....	1.1
		All other.....	1.0

Table H.--Factors to be Applied to Standard Errors for Tallies of Housing Units or Households

Characteristics	Factor	Characteristics	Factor
INVENTORY		STRUCTURAL CHARACTERISTICS	
Urban-rural residence.....	0.3	Units in structure.....	0.8
Farm-nonfarm residence.....	0.7	Year structure built.....	0.9
OCCUPANCY CHARACTERISTICS		Basement.....	0.9
Negro heads.....	0.9	EQUIPMENT, FUELS, AND APPLIANCES	
Spanish heritage.....	0.8	Telephone available.....	0.6
Tenure.....	0.2	Heating equipment.....	0.8
VACANCY CHARACTERISTICS		House heating fuel.....	0.9
Vacancy status.....	0.7	Appliances.....	0.9
Duration of vacancy.....	0.8	FINANCIAL CHARACTERISTICS	
UTILIZATION CHARACTERISTICS		Value:	
Rooms.....	1.0	Owner-occupied units.....	1.0
Size of household (persons)...	0.5	Vacant for sale.....	1.0
Persons per room.....	0.4	Contract rent:	
Bedrooms.....	1.0	Renter-occupied units.....	1.0
PLUMBING CHARACTERISTICS		Vacant for rent.....	1.0
Plumbing facilities.....	1.0	Gross rent.....	1.0
Piped water.....	1.0	All other.....	1.0
Flush toilet.....	1.0		
Source of water.....	0.8		
Sewage disposal.....	0.8		

Sampling Variability of Medians

The sampling variability of a median depends on the number of sample cases and on the distribution on which the median is based. An approximate method for measuring the reliability of an estimated median is to determine an interval about the estimated median such that there is a stated degree of confidence the true median lies within the interval. As the first step in estimating the upper and lower limits of the interval (that is, the confidence limits) about the median, compute one-half the number of sample cases in the distribution (designated $N/2$). Look up or compute the standard error of $N/2$; subtract this standard error from $N/2$. Cumulate the frequencies (in the table on which the median is based) up to the category containing the difference between $N/2$ and its standard error, and by linear interpolation obtain a value corresponding to this number. In a corresponding manner, add the standard error to $N/2$, cumulate the frequencies in the table, and obtain a value corresponding to the sum of $N/2$ and its standard error. The chances are two out of three that the median would lie between these two values. The range for 19 chances out of 20 and for 99 in 100 can be computed in a similar manner by multiplying the standard error by the appropriate factors before subtracting and adding to $N/2$.

Sampling Variability of Estimated Means

The sampling variability of a mean, such as the number of children ever born per 1,000 women, depends on the variability of the distribution on which the mean is based, the size of the sample, the sample design, and the estimation scheme used. An approximation to the variability of the mean may be obtained as follows: compute the standard deviation of the distribution on which the mean is based; then multiply this figure by a factor from Table G or H appropriate for the particular subject. Divide this product by the square root of the number of sample cases in the distribution.

Estimating standard errors for other derived figures

The standard error tables A thru H are primarily applicable to estimates of levels (frequencies) or percentages. Estimates of those same standard errors could also have been derived by using computations made directly from the sample data. This is not necessarily warranted since the standard error of an estimate computed from the sample is itself an estimate subject to sampling variability and since such computation is rather cumbersome and costly.

On the other hand, it is not possible to use the tables in measuring the sampling variability of indexes, correlation coefficients, regression coefficients, means and other derived figures. To obtain estimates of standard errors for these derived figures will require extra work. One method is to make computations of the statistic of interest for random subgroups of the sample, and then examine the variability among the estimates produced by the various subgroups. Procedures for estimating standard errors in this way are discussed in the next chapter on pages 201 to 203.

Nonsampling Errors

Sampling error is only one of the components of the total error of a survey. Further contributions may come, for example, from errors introduced by imputations for non-reporting, and from errors introduced in the coding and other processing of the questionnaires. These nonsampling errors would usually have also affected a complete census. Standard errors, as discussed in previous sections, measure the precision of a sample estimate relative to a census count. They do not reflect any potential inaccuracy in a census.

For estimates of totals representing relatively small proportions of the population, the major component of the total survey error tends to be the sampling error. As the estimated totals approach the level of the total population, the sampling errors decrease. This is not necessarily true of the nonsampling errors and they assume a relatively larger role in the total survey error. For this reason, the presence of nonsampling errors should be recognized in increasingly larger proportions for estimates close to the total population of an area.

ALLOCATIONS

Any large collection of data inevitably suffers to some extent from missing data in its basic records resulting from incomplete questionnaires, inconsistent information (e.g., a two-year-old listed as the head of household), or simply a malfunction in converting the data into machine-readable form. All 1970 census returns were edited to identify inconsistencies and non-responses, usually resulting in the imputation of likely values. Where possible, unknown or inconsistent information for a person was allocated based on known characteristics. The allocation in many cases was obvious and straightforward, such as the imputation of a missing marital status for a person identified as the wife of the head. In other cases the value allocated was derived from that of a nearby person with similar characteristics; for example, allocations for missing incomes were drawn from the record of the last person processed with the same sex, race, and household relationship, and similar age and employment characteristics. On the other hand, for some items, such as place of birth or occupation, allocation was not appropriate, and a "not reported" category appears in the record. It was sometimes necessary, due to nonresponse or to a mechanical difficulty in processing the data, to impute characteristics for persons or households for whom almost no information was available, in which case the record of a nearby person or household was duplicated and substituted for the missing record.

The overall impact of the editing performed on 1970 census data was somewhat greater than in the 1960 census. More sophisticated and detailed procedures were used to detect more types of possible inconsistencies within the records. The allocation rates for the various subjects in the full census samples are presented in the printed reports PC(1)-C and HC(1)-B. More detailed information on editing and allocation is being published in one of the procedural history series (PHC(R)-1) reports.

As a result of the editing there are no blank fields or missing data in public use sample files. Each field contains a data value or a "not applicable" indicator, except for the few items where allocation was not appropriate and a "not reported" indicator is included. For every subject item it is possible for the user to differentiate between entries which were actually reported by the respondent and entries which were allocated, by means of "allocated/not allocated" indicators in items H95 through H119 and P106 through P119 in 1970 Public Use Sample files. For all items it is possible to compute the allocation rate and, if the rate is significant, to compute the distribution of actually observed values (with allocated data omitted) and compare it with the overall distribution including allocated values.

Housing allocation indicators are of two types: for direct and indirect allocations. In direct allocation the value in question is imputed based on assumed relationships to known characteristics of the household. If the number of bedrooms was not reported, direct allocation imputes zero for a one-room unit, one for a two-room unit, and two less than the total number of rooms for a larger unit. Indirect allocation occurs where known information is not sufficient to yield a satisfactory estimate, and the value is imputed from that of a nearby household with similar characteristics.

Substitution of entire households occurred primarily in two types of circumstances: 1) where it was not possible to obtain any response from the household after repeated follow-up attempts and the enumerator recorded the unit as a "closeout"; and 2) where the record was lost or unreadable because of mechanical failure of some sort. Closeout substitutions can be differentiated from other substitutions by the second flag in H95. Substitution is also indicated on person records (P104), and includes persons substituted as part of an entire household and individual records missing from an otherwise fully-reported household.

In general, the allocation and substitution procedures provide better data than could be obtained by simply weighting up the observed distribution to account for missing values. The procedures reflect local variations in characteristics as well as variations among the strata used in imputation. There are, however, certain circumstances where allocated data may introduce undesirable bias. It may be particularly important to analyze allocations of data in detailed studies of subpopulations or in statistics derived from crossclassification of variables, such as correlation coefficients or measures of regression. The degree of editing required was greater for some subjects than for others, and for some subgroups in the population than for others. While the allocation procedure was designed to yield appropriate statistics for the overall distribution or for specific subpopulations (the strata used in the allocation process), allocated characteristics will not necessarily preserve a valid relationship with other observed variables for the same individual. For example, consider a tabulation of persons 80 years old and over by income. Income allocations were made separately for different age groupings, including the category

65 years old and over, but not separately for persons 80 years old and over. Since persons 65 to 70 or 75 are more likely to have significant earnings than persons 80 or over, allocated income data for the latter group would be biased upward. Thus, if the rate of allocations for the group is appreciably large and a bias in the allocated values is evident, it may be desirable to exclude allocated data from the analysis.

It should also be apparent from this illustration that knowledge of the specific allocation procedures is valuable in detailed subject analysis. A user may contact either Population Division or Housing Division, Bureau of the Census, if more information is desired on the allocation scheme for a specific subject item.

Technical Note: Allocation flags on these files are packed together to save space. Each flag may be considered to take on a value of 0 or 1, for "not allocated" or "allocated". Three consecutive binary flags, such as "010", can be converted to a decimal digit, in this case "2". Thus, the value "2" represents three allocations flags for three particular variables, the second having been allocated, and the first and third not allocated.

Chapter V. Sample Design and Computation of Standard Errors

SAMPLE DESIGN

Selection of the 15% and 5% samples

For sample data collected in the 1970 census, the housing unit, including all its occupants, was the sampling unit; for persons in group quarters identified in advance of the census, it was the person. In non-mail areas (areas in which the respondent was not asked to return his questionnaire by mail), the enumerator canvassed his assigned area and listed all housing units in an address register sequentially in the order in which he first visited the units, whether or not he completed the interview. Every fifth line of the address register was designated as a sample line, and the housing units listed on these lines were included in the sample. Each enumerator was given a random line on which he was to start listing and the order of canvassing was indicated in advance, although the instructions allowed some latitude in the order of visiting addresses. In mail areas, the list of housing units was prepared prior to Census Day either by employing commercial mailing lists corrected through the cooperation of the post office or by listing the units in a process similar to that used in non-mail areas. As in non-mail areas, every fifth housing unit on these lists was designed to be in the sample. In group quarters, all persons were listed and every fifth person was selected for the sample; information on the housing characteristics of group quarters was not collected in the census.

This 20-percent sample was sub-divided into a 15-percent and a 5-percent sample by designating every fourth 20-percent sample unit as a member of the 5-percent sample. The remaining sample units became the 15-percent sample. Two types of sample questionnaires were used, one for the 5-percent and one for the 15-percent sample units. Some questions were included on both the 5-percent and 15-percent sample forms and therefore appear for a sample of 20-percent of the units in the census. Other items appeared on either the 15-percent or the 5-percent questionnaires.

Although the sampling procedure did not automatically insure an exact 20-percent sample of persons or housing units in each locality, the sample design was unbiased if carried through according to instructions; generally for larger areas the deviation from 20-percent was found to be quite small. Biases may have arisen, however, when the enumerator failed to follow his listing and sampling instructions exactly. Quality control procedures were used throughout the census process, however, and where there was clear evidence that the sampling procedures were not properly followed, some enumerators' assignments were returned to the field for resampling. Estimates for the United States as a whole indicate that 19.6 percent of the total population and 19.7 percent of the total housing units were enumerated on sample questionnaires. (The percent of the total population and housing units enumerated in the sample for a particular State is given in table C-1 of the 1970 Population Census PC(1)-C report for the State.)

The computation of these proportions excluded several classes of the population and housing units for which no attempt at sampling was made. These were the relatively small numbers of persons and housing units (in most States, less than one percent) added to the enumeration from the post-census post office check, the various supplemental forms, and the special check of vacant units. However, the ratio estimation procedure described below adjusts the sample data to reflect these classes of population and housing units.

Ratio estimation procedure for published sample data

The statistics based on 1970 census sample data are estimates made through the use of ratio estimation procedures which were applied separately for the 5-, 15-, and 20-percent samples. The first step in carrying through the ratio estimates was to establish the areas within which separate ratios were to be prepared. These are referred to as "weighting areas". For the 15- and 20-percent samples, the weighting areas contained a minimum population size of 2,500. The weighting areas used for the 5-percent ratio estimate were larger areas having a minimum population size of 25,000 and comprising combinations of the weighting areas used for the 15- and 20-percent samples. Weighting areas were established by a mechanical operation on the computer and were defined to conform, as nearly as possible, to areas for which tabulations are produced.

The ratio estimation process for population data operated in three stages. The first stage employed 19 household-type groups (the first of which was empty by definition); the second stage used two groups: head of household and not head of household; and the third stage used 24 age-sex-race groups. The groups at each stage are outlined on page 196.

At each stage, for each of the groups, the ratio of the complete count to the weighted sample count of the population in the group was computed and applied to the weight of each sample person in the group. This operation was performed for each of the 19 groups in the first stage, then for the two groups in the second stage and finally for the 24 groups in the third stage. As a rule, the weighted sample counts within each of the 24 groups in the third stage should agree with the complete counts for the weighting areas. Close, although not exact, consistency could be expected for the two groups in the second stage and the 19 groups in the first stage.

In order to increase the reliability, a separate ratio was not computed in a group whenever certain criteria pertaining to the complete count of persons and the magnitude of the weight were not met. For example, for the 20-percent sample the complete count of persons in a group had to exceed 85 persons and the ratio of the complete count to the unweighted sample count could not exceed 20. Where these criteria were not met, groups were combined in a specific order until the conditions were met.

Each sample person was assigned an integral weight to avoid the complications involved in rounding in the final tables. If, for example, the final weight for a group was 5.2, one-fifth of the persons in the group (selected at random) were assigned a weight of 6 and the remaining four-fifths a weight of 5.

Group

STAGE I

Male head with own children under 18

- | | |
|---|----------------------------|
| 1 | 1-person household |
| 2 | 2-person household |
| 3 | 3-person household |
| . | . |
| . | . |
| 6 | 6-or-more-person household |

Male head without own children under 18

- | | |
|------|---|
| 7-12 | 1-person to 6-or-more-person households |
|------|---|

Female head

- | | |
|-------|---|
| 13-18 | 1-person to 6-or-more-person households |
|-------|---|

- | | |
|----|------------------------|
| 19 | Group quarters persons |
|----|------------------------|

STAGE II

- | | |
|----|--|
| 20 | Head of household |
| 21 | Not head of household
(including persons in group quarters) |

STAGE III

Male Negro

- | | |
|----|-------------------|
| 22 | Age under 5 years |
| 23 | 5-13 |
| 24 | 14-24 |
| 25 | 25-44 |
| 26 | 45-64 |
| 27 | 65 and older |

Male, not Negro

- | | |
|-------|-----------------------------------|
| 28-33 | Same age groups as for Male Negro |
|-------|-----------------------------------|

Female Negro

- | | |
|-------|-----------------------------------|
| 34-39 | Same age groups as for Male Negro |
|-------|-----------------------------------|

Female, not Negro

- | | |
|-------|-----------------------------------|
| 40-45 | Same age groups as for Male Negro |
|-------|-----------------------------------|

An analogous procedure of ratio estimation was carried out to assign weights for each housing unit for use in preparing census publications of housing data (described in appendix C to HC(1)-B reports). Weights assigned to housing units were not used in selection of households for public use samples, but were used in the selection of vacant units for the samples. The three groups -- year-round vacant for sale, year-round vacant for rent, and other vacant -- were separately ratio estimated.

The ratio estimates realize some of the gains in sampling efficiency that would have resulted had the population been stratified into the groups before sampling. The net effect is a reduction in both the sampling error and possible bias of most statistics below what would be obtained by weighting the results of the sample by a uniform factor (e.g., by weighting the 20-percent sample by a uniform factor of 5). The reduction in sampling error will be trivial for some items and substantial for others. A by-product of this estimation procedure is that estimates for this sample are, in general, consistent with the complete count for the population and housing unit groups used in the estimation procedure.

Selection of one-in-a-hundred samples

Each of the three 1-in-100 samples drawn from 15-percent sample records was created using a systematic selection of, effectively, one-in-fifteen within each of 75 strata. At the same time three 1-in-100 samples were drawn from 5-percent sample records using a systematic selection of, effectively, one-in-five within the same strata for each sample. The strata, illustrated in Table 1, page 7, were defined in terms of 1970 census data and, with only minor exceptions, employ the characteristics used to establish the ratio-estimation cells derived in preparing the weights carried on the 5-percent and 15-percent sample records. The selection method was designed to sample cases from each geographic area and stratum in proportion to its frequency in the population. It may be considered a valid proportionate sample for all types of areas or subunits of the population.

The designation of the six 1-in-100 (or 1-percent) samples is illustrated by the selection of one of the 1-percent samples from the 15-percent sample census records. To designate the sample, a set of counters -- one for each of the strata described in table 1, page 7, is reserved. Each counter is assigned an initial value or random start number, between 0 and 99.

Each sample unit -- household, group quarters (GQ) person, or vacant housing unit -- in the original data file is considered in turn. The computer examines the data given on the record and classifies the unit into the proper stratum. The 15-percent sample weight of the unit is added to the existing value in the counter for that stratum. If the unit involved is an occupied unit, the weight assigned to the household head is used for cumulation; if it is a GQ person or a vacant housing unit, the weight for the GQ person or for the vacant housing unit is cumulated.

A sample unit is selected for the 1-percent sample if the addition of its weight causes the cumulation of weights for the stratum to equal or pass a multiple of 100. When an occupied housing unit is selected, each member of the household, as well as the housing unit itself, becomes part of the public use sample.

Three one-in-a-hundred samples were actually drawn from 15% sample records. Thus three sets of counters were used, one for each sample. For the second sample the random start numbers were incremented by 33 and for the third sample, by 66. The 15-percent weight of each 15-percent sample unit was cumulated in the appropriate stratum for each of the three samples. When the cumulation passed a multiple of 100 in one of the sets of counters that sample unit became part of the associated 1-percent sample. Since no 15-percent weight ever was as large as 34 it was impossible for a single sample unit to be selected into more than one of the 1-percent samples, and thus the samples are mutually exclusive.

The three one-in-a-hundred samples drawn from 5-percent data were selected in exactly the same manner using the 5-percent weights assigned to the sample units. For practical purposes, these three 1-percent samples may also be considered mutually exclusive, since the probability that a given case will appear in more than one public use sample is less than .001.

Selection of the one-in-a-thousand and one-in-ten-thousand subsamples.

As each sample unit was selected for inclusion in a 1-in-100 sample it was assigned a "subsample number" between 00 and 99. Units were numbered independently within the 75 strata. The first unit selected within a particular stratum was assigned 00, the second 01, the third 02, and so on thru 99 and beginning again with 00 for the 101st case selected within the stratum. Thus within a 1-percent sample any two-digit subsample number would identify a systematic selection of roughly 1/100 of the sample cases within each stratum, and thus over all strata, would constitute a proportionate stratified subsample of the one-in-a-hundred sample, representing one-in-ten-thousand of the total population.

A one-in-ten-thousand sample was extracted from each of the six 1-in-100 samples and is available as a single tape file. Each contains all records assigned the subsample number 60. A one-in-a-thousand sample was also extracted from each 1-in-100 sample using cases with subsample numbers ending in zero (i.e., 00, 10, 20, ...90). The 1-in-10,000 samples are thus also subsamples of the extracted 1-in-1,000 subsamples.

User selection of samples of intermediate size.

Samples of any size between 1/100 and 1/10,000 may be selected by using an appropriate combination of the 100 1-in-10,000 samples. A 1-in-2,000 sample could be selected from a 1-in-100 sample by choosing sample cases with subsample numbers 00, 20, 40, 60, and 80, (or any other 5 numbers -- though clustering the numbers like 00, 01, 02, 03, and 04 might slightly increase standard errors).

COMPUTATION OF STANDARD ERRORS

The topic of sampling variability is discussed in the previous chapter, with reference to approximate standard errors derivable from tables A through G. This discussion deals with the derivation of the figures in tables A through G and their limitations, and with the computation of standard errors from the public use samples themselves.

Derivation of Approximate Standard Errors for Tables A through H.

The standard error of an estimate depends on sample size, method of sampling, and the estimation process. If the estimates were made from a completely random sample then the following formula for the standard error of a proportion applies:

$$\text{s.e.}_p = \sqrt{(1-f) \frac{p(1-p)}{n}}$$

where f is the fraction of all units in the sample (e.g., .01, .001, or .0001), p is the estimated proportion, and n is the number of sample units on which the proportion is based. The standard error of an estimated number X' when estimated from a population of size N would simply be equal to the standard error of the proportion (X'/N), multiplied by N . Standard errors for tables A through F were derived by applying these formulas. These tables cannot, however, be directly applied to estimates from these samples since public use samples are not purely random samples but are affected by clustering and stratification in the selection processes. Hence the necessity of applying factors from Tables G and H.

In a cluster sample, as was used for population items (clustering was by household and the persons in each household comprised the cluster), the standard errors may vary from one statistic to another, depending on the homogeneity of the item within a cluster. For instance, the characteristic mother tongue is very much clustered by household, in other words, people within a single household will almost always have the same mother tongue. Homogeneity within clusters tends to increase the sampling variability, and thus a factor must be applied to adjust "theoretical" standard errors as presented in Tables A thru F. The factor for tabulations of person by mother tongue is given as 1.5 in Table G. Since the characteristic age for all of the persons in a household is much more varied and less homogeneous, the factor in Table G for age is much less than the factor for mother tongue.

Note that factors for housing items in Table H are always 1.0 or less. Since there was no clustering in the selection of housing units, standard errors are not increased by homogeneity within clusters when tabulating households or housing units. Of course if persons were being tallied with reference to a housing item, e.g., person living in housing units without complete plumbing, then high homogeneity within clusters would exist, and a factor around 1.7 would be appropriate.

Sampling variability for public use samples is reduced by the stratification used in the selection process compared to what would have been obtained by a simple random sample. For instance, we controlled the proportion of vacant units very closely to that obtained in the census, and thus we have improved on the standard error that would have been obtained from a random sample used to estimate the number of vacant units. Thus some factors are less than 1. Factors in Tables G and H show the net affect of increased sampling variability due to clustering (table G only) and the decreased variability due to stratified systematic sampling.

The stratification in public use sample selection actually took place in two processes: first, the ratio estimation process used in assigning weights to units in the source file accomplished some of the benefits of stratification; secondly, 75 strata were used in the selection of the actual cases for public use samples. The factors in Tables G and H do not account for the benefits of the second process. Since this document is being published prior to the availability of the samples themselves, the factors in Tables G and H are based on computations from the weighted full-census samples. The factors constitute the best approximations available at the time of publication, and should be quite satisfactory for most purposes. More precise estimates of standard errors could be determined empirically from the samples.

A different approach to approximating standard errors based on some empirical work with a 1-in-1,000 sample from the 1960 census and are discussed in documentation for the 1960 public use sample.^{1/}

Standard Errors for Intermediate Size Samples

Tables A thru F provided for the one-in-one-hundred, one-in-one-thousand, and one-in-ten-thousand samples may also be used to approximate the errors for intermediate-sized samples by adjusting for sample size. One may note that, for a given size of estimate and a given size of the base population, the standard error from a 1-in-1000 sample is about 3.1 times larger than the standard error of the same estimate derived from a 1-in-100 sample. The 3.1 is really the square root of the ratio of the two sampling rates, in other words $\sqrt{\frac{1/100}{1/1000}}$ or $\sqrt{10}$.^{2/} It is possible to similarly determine the standard error for a user-selected sample of intermediate size. For instance for a three-in-one-thousand sample a standard error could be determined by looking up the standard error of the same estimate based on a one-in-one-thousand sample (table B) and multiplying it by $\sqrt{\frac{1/1000}{3/1000}} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}}$ or about 0.58.

^{1/}U.S. Bureau of the Census, Public Use Sample of Basic Records from the 1960 Census, Description and Technical Documentation. Available through Users' Service Staff, Data User Services Office, Bureau of the Census, Washington, D.C. 20233.

^{2/}The exact formula for the applicable factor is $\sqrt{\frac{(1-f_2)f_1}{(1-f_1)f_2}}$, where $f_1 = 1/100$ and $f_2 = 1/1000$. For sample sizes this small the factor $\sqrt{\frac{f_1}{f_2}}$ is an adequate approximation.

The principle is also applicable when combining public use samples to achieve a sample size larger than one-in-a-hundred. If, for instance, two one-in-a-hundred samples, one of 5% data and the other of 15% data, are combined for the same area to get estimates of items common to both, the standard errors could be derived by determining those for a 1-in-100 sample, and multiplying each by $\frac{\sqrt{1/100}}{\sqrt{2/100}} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}$ or about .707. The use of such a larger sample size reduces the standard error by almost 3/10.

Estimation of Standard Error for Types of Statistics Not Shown in the Tables

Standard errors are usually not computed for every possible statistic of interest produced in a survey, partly because of the high cost of the necessary calculations and because the estimated standard error is a sample statistic also subject to sampling variability.

Tables A thru H apply only to estimated frequencies or proportions and can be adapted for medians. Where other statistics, such as means, ratios, indexes, or correlation coefficients are being estimated, the standard error of that figure must be estimated by making computations from the sample itself. This is possible by means of the random group method described below.

The discussion on page 198 explains that each 1-in-100 public use sample can be subdivided into up to 100 random groups using the subsample number H93-94. In general, the variability of the statistic of interest for the sample as a whole is estimated by examining the variability of the statistic among the various random groups within the sample. The random group method is expressed in the following formula:

$$\sigma_{\theta}^2 = \frac{1}{t(t-1)} \sum_j^t (\theta_j - \theta)^2$$

where θ is the statistic of interest computed from the full sample;

θ_j is the statistic computed from the j^{th} random group; and

t is the number of random groups.

The statistic θ may be an index, a regression or correlation coefficient, or other measure for which the following approximate relationship holds:

$$E\theta_j = E\theta$$

where $E\theta_j$ and $E\theta$ indicate the expected values of the measure for the j^{th} random group and the full sample respectively. Thus, for example, the formula does not apply for θ defined as an estimated total number of persons or housing units in a category.

The procedure specified by the formula for σ_{θ}^2 requires the following steps:

1. Use $t = 50$ when dealing with the 1-in-100 sample or $t = 10$ with the 1-in-1,000 sample. (See note below for use of other values of t .)

2. Assign each of the records to one of the t random groups based on the subsample number (Item H93-94).

- a. To construct 50 random groups, assign all records in which the subsample number is 01 or 51 to the first random group; all records in which the subsample number is 02 or 52 to the second random group; etc. Finally, assign all records in which the subsample number is 50 or 00 random group number 50.

- b. To construct 10 random groups of the 1-in-1,000 sample, assign all records with a 1 in the tens digit to random group 1; those with a 2 in the tens digit to random group 2; etc.

3. Independently within each random group, calculate the desired measure (θ_j) as if the records for that random group were the entire sample.

4. Compute the desired measure (θ) on the entire sample.

5. Compute the t values $(\theta_j - \theta)^2$ and apply in the above formula.

6. The square root of the result is the desired standard error.

Note: The user is cautioned that the standard error given by this procedure is itself subject to sampling error. Some control can be put on the reliability of the estimated σ_{θ}^2 by the number of random groups used. The total sample can be separated into different numbers of random groups by different schemes involving the subsample numbers which for the 1-in-100 sample ranges from 00 to 99. Ideally, each random group should represent the total sample.

The number of random groups should be chosen to maximize the reliability of the estimate σ_{θ}^2 . The reliability of the estimated σ_{θ}^2 will depend on the number of degrees of freedom in the estimate (i.e., by the choice of t , the number of random groups), and the number of units in each of the resulting random groups. As a general rule, when estimating σ_{θ}^2 using the 1-in-100 sample, choosing $t = 50$ would produce reasonably reliable estimates of σ_{θ}^2 for most statistics. One might choose a smaller value for t to estimate the sampling errors for statistics for a given state. The considerations leading to the proper choice of t are described in several statistical texts (for example, Hansen, Hurwitz, Madow, Sample Survey Methods and Theory, Vol. I, Chapter 10, Section 16, page 440 ff).

For the 1-in-1,000 sample, the tens digits of the subsample number ranges from 0 to 9 and can be used to define 10 random groups (the units digit is fixed). When this sample is being used, the choice of t is limited to a maximum of $t = 10$.

Supplement No. 1

Public Use Sample of Basic Records from the 1970 Census:
Description and Technical Documentation

This supplement to the documentation of the 1970 public use samples provides a few corrections and other information not available at the time of the publication.

<u>Contents</u>	<u>Page</u>
Correction Notes	1
Neighborhood characteristics redefinition	2, 5-9
Control counts for all files	3, 10-27

CORRECTION NOTES

1. Tape marks. Figure 3 on page 12 of the Description and Technical Documentation incorrectly portrays the positioning of tape marks. There is no tape mark at the beginning of the file as shown in the documentation. Tape marks immediately following header labels and preceding trailer labels are correctly shown. At the end of each tape following the trailer labels are two tape marks instead of one as shown in the figure.
2. Tape labels. Public use samples contain 120-character logical records in 1800-character physical records as stated in the documentation. Header and trailer labels on tapes copied for users incorrectly indicate a logical record size of 1800 characters. The incorrect fields are characters 11-15 of the HDR2, EOVS and EOF2 records.

The "File Identifier" on header and trailer labels begins with the characters "70PUS" followed by the file number. If a system control card is being used to verify that the correct tape has been mounted it may be necessary to specify the file identifier enclosed in single quotes ('70PUS140') since some systems (including IBM 360-OS) assume that the file identifier or data set name normally begins with an alphabetic character.

3. Zero fill of last data block on file. Each 1800-character physical record on the tapes consists of fifteen 120-character logical records. Since the number of logical records per file is not necessarily a multiple of 15, there will usually be padding after the last valid logical record to fill out the physical record, so that a processing difficulty is not encountered. The padding consists entirely of zeroes, which should not, of course, be confused with zeroes used as valid codes on preceding records.

It will normally be necessary to test for a record type "0" in the 120th character position of each logical record to terminate data reading, unless the program is testing for a specific geographic code or limits iteration to the expected number of logical records.

4. Allocation flag omitted. During production of the samples it was discovered that the allocation of State of residence 5 years ago as determined in the 5% sample was not consistently recorded on the basic census tapes. Therefore, that allocation flag was omitted from item P113(5%) (see page 83 of the documentation). Thus, codes 4, 5, 6, and 7 will never appear in that field. P113(5%) still indicates editing of industry and occupation 5 years ago.
5. Number of tape reels per file. The public use sample documentation and tape order forms indicate an estimated number of tapes for each file. These figures are correct for each State file, and for all but two of the county group files. Files 220 and 520 (northern plains area) require two tapes each, instead of one tape each as previously estimated.

NEIGHBORHOOD CHARACTERISTICS REDEFINITION

Changes in the list of characteristics

After the publication of the documentation, it became necessary to revise the production plan for the samples and to derive neighborhood characteristics from a source other than originally planned. At the same time, it became possible to include several significant new characteristics in the record. Among the additions are median family income, index of income concentration, median years of school completed, the fertility rate for women 35-44, and intercounty migrants as a proportion of persons 5 years old and over. Some of the original characteristics had to be modified or deleted. The list of characteristics appearing on pages 5 thru 9 supersedes that of pages 85 thru 89 of the Description and Technical Documentation.

Methodological note on what constitutes a neighborhood

Neighborhood characteristics are presented as meaningful indicators of the environment in which a sampled household occurs; i.e., ecological variables. They may be useful in constructing a meaningful typology of neighborhoods, creating simulations of specific types of communities or more generally relating person and ecological variables. The critical user of these characteristics should be aware of the nature of the neighborhoods involved and some of their attendant limitations.

In general, neighborhoods only rarely coincide with tracts, minor civil divisions, or other units for which data are published. The scheme for neighborhood definition was designed this way to eliminate the possibility of matching neighborhood records with published summary data for identified geographic areas, thus resulting in disclosure of geographic information which would tend to allow identification of individuals.

The neighborhoods were not designated with reference to maps. Neighborhoods were formed by computer using geographic keys associated with each household record. The resulting neighborhoods are normally contiguous and relatively compact and include an average of 4,000 to 5,000 people. Socioeconomic or demographic data were not used in grouping units together to form neighborhoods. Thus, it is quite possible that a neighborhood, while being contiguous and compact may straddle a meaningful social boundary such as an urban freeway. It is also possible that some neighborhoods will consist of two noncontiguous clusters, though most often the separation is minor, as in the combining of nonadjacent parts of two adjacent tracts. Neighborhoods will not cross county lines except in the rare instances of counties with extremely low population.

Neighborhoods on the tapes are not in any geographic order, and one neighborhood will have no particular geographic relationship to those preceding and succeeding it on the tape. For users desiring to increase sample size by processing 15% sample data and 5% sample data together, it may be noted that neighborhoods occur in the same sequence in both files and, thus, the average of 40 to 50 sample persons per neighborhood can be doubled. In merging two files one should, however, note the possibility that a neighborhood record present on a 5% file may not appear on the corresponding 15% file or vice versa if no households from that neighborhood happened to be selected into that latter public use sample. This will occur only very rarely on 1-in-100 files, but can happen rather frequently on 1-in-1,000 and 1-in-10,000 subsamples. Even with 80 to 100 persons per neighborhood in a 2-in-100 sample, the neighborhood units are still much too small to be studied individually, and an aggregation of neighborhoods according to the desired typology is necessary.

CONTROL COUNTS FOR ALL FILES

Any user of public use sample data should anticipate the possibility of errors in his own processing, and should attempt to verify his tabulations against other available tallies. Pages 10 thru 27 contain exact counts of total persons, group quarters persons, occupied housing units and vacant housing units selected into each public use sample within each identified geographic area. A failure of user tallies to replicate these counts would indicate an error in the user's data processing or an incorrectly copied file.

More detailed tallies can be checked out using data in 1970 census printed publications or summary tapes, but sampling variability must be taken into account. Verification of public use sample tallies against published complete count or full sample data is discussed in the Description and Technical Documentation, pages 179 to 184.

Any questions concerning information in this supplement may be directed to the Data Access and Use Laboratory, Data User Services Office, Bureau of the Census, Washington, D.C. 20233 (phone 301/763-7454).

NEIGHBORHOOD CHARACTERISTICS RECORD*
(included on neighborhood characteristics samples only)

Except where otherwise noted, neighborhood characteristics are ratios recorded in the range .00 to .99 (decimal implied). Values are rounded to the nearest decimal place recorded. A 99 represents any value above 98.5.

Character Neighborhood Characteristics

General Population Characteristics

N1-2	<u>Population 0-17 years old</u> Total population	
N3-4	<u>Population 65 years and over</u> Total population	
N5-6	<u>Population in households</u> Total households	(Range: 0.0 to 9.9)
N7-8	<u>Primary individuals</u> Total households	
N9-10	<u>Population in group quarters (including inmates)</u> Total population	

Family and fertility

N11-12	<u>Families with female head</u> Total families	
N13-14	<u>Persons 0-17 in husband-wife families</u> Total persons 0-17 years old	
N15-16	<u>Separated and divorced population</u> Total ever-married population	
N17-18	<u>Children ever born to ever-married females</u> <u>35-44 years old</u> Total ever-married females 35-44 years old	(Range 0.0 to 9.9)

* This list supersedes that included in Public Use Samples of Basic Records from the 1970 Census: Description and Technical Documentation, pages 85-89.

<u>Character</u>	<u>Neighborhood Characteristics</u>
------------------	-------------------------------------

<u>Ethnic groups</u>	
----------------------	--

N19-20	<u>Negro population</u> Total population
N21-22	<u>Persons of Spanish heritage</u> ^{1/} Total population
N23-24	<u>Persons of foreign stock</u> Total population

<u>Education</u>	
------------------	--

N25-26	<u>Persons 16-21 not enrolled in school and not high school graduates</u> Total persons 16-21 years old
N27-28	<u>Population 16-21 years old</u> Total population
N29-30	<u>Persons 3-34 enrolled in college</u> ^{2/} Persons 18-21 years old
N31-32	<u>Persons 25-54 with 0-7 years of school completed</u> Total persons 25-54 years old
N33-34	<u>Persons 25-54 with 12 or more years of school completed</u> Total persons 25-54 years old
N35-36	<u>Persons 25-54 with 4 or more years of college completed</u> Total persons 25-54 years old
N37-38	Median years of school completed for persons 25-54

<u>Mobility</u>	
-----------------	--

N39-40	<u>Persons 5 and over living in same house as 5 years ago</u> Total persons 5 years old and over
N41-42	<u>Persons 5 and over living in different county 5 years ago</u> Total persons 5 years old and over

1/ The "Spanish heritage" population referred to here is differently defined in three areas of the country: in New York, New Jersey, and Pennsylvania, persons of Puerto Rican birth or parentage; in Texas, Colorado, New Mexico, Arizona, and California, persons of Spanish language and/or Spanish surname in all other States, persons of Spanish language.

2/ A value of 1.00 or more is recorded as .99

<u>Character</u>	<u>Neighborhood Characteristics</u>
<u>Employment</u>	
N43-44	<u>Male civilian labor force 16 years old and over</u> Total civilian males 16 years old and over
N45-46	<u>Female civilian labor force 16 years old and over</u> Total civilian females 16 years old and over
N47-48	<u>Persons 16-21 years old not enrolled in school, un- employed or not in labor force</u> Total persons 16-21 years old not enrolled in school
N49-50	<u>Unemployed persons 16 years old and over</u> Total civilian labor force 16 years old and over
<u>Occupation and industry</u>	
N51-52	<u>Employed professional, technical, and kindred workers; and managers and administrators except farm managers; 16 years old and over</u> Total employed persons 16 years old and over in ECLF
N53-54	<u>Employed farmers, farm managers, farm laborers, and farm foremen 16 years old and over</u> Total employed persons 16 years old and over
N55-56	<u>Employed blue collar workers (craftsmen and kindred workers, operatives including transport equipment operatives, and laborers except farm) 16 years old and over</u> Total employed persons 16 years old and over
<u>Income</u>	
N57-58	<u>Families with less than \$5,000 family income</u> Total families
N59-60	<u>Families with \$15,000 or more family income</u> Total families
N61-62	Median family income (in thousands of dollars)
N63-64	Gini index of income concentration ^{3/}

^{3/}The index of income concentration ranges from .01 to .99. As the index approaches 1.0, the greater is the inequality of the income distribution. A code of 00 indicates the index was suppressed due to unreliability. A discussion of the index appears in PC(1)-C reports, page App-27. A paper entitled "Index of Income Concentration in the 1970 Census" is available on request.

<u>Character</u>	<u>Neighborhood Characteristics</u>
<u>Poverty</u>	
N65-66	<u>Families with income below the poverty level</u> Total families
N67-68	<u>Persons with income below the poverty level</u> Total population for which poverty status is determined ^{4/}
<u>General Housing Characteristics</u>	
N69-70	<u>Owner-occupied units</u> Total occupied units
N71-72	<u>Occupied units with 1.01 or more persons per room</u> Total occupied units
N73-74	<u>Occupied units with all plumbing facilities and with 1.01 or more persons per room</u> Total occupied units
N75-76	<u>Occupied units lacking some or all plumbing facilities</u> Total occupied units
<u>Value or rent</u>	
N77-78	<u>Owner-occupied units valued at less than \$10,000</u> Total owner-occupied units for which value is tabulat
N79-80	<u>Owner-occupied units valued at \$25,000 and over</u> Total owner-occupied units for which value is tabulat
N81-82	<u>Renter-occupied units with gross monthly rent less than</u> Total renter-occupied units for which gross rent is tabulated excluding "no cash rent" units
N83-84	<u>Renter-occupied units with gross monthly rent less than</u> Total renter-occupied units for which gross rent is tabulated excluding "no cash rent" units
N85-86	<u>Renter-occupied units with gross monthly rent \$150 or mo</u> Total renter-occupied units for which gross rent is tabulated excluding "no cash rent" units
N87-88	<u>Units with gross rent-income ratio of .25 or more^{5/}</u> Total renter-occupied units for which gross rent is tabulated
N89-90	<u>Units with gross rent-income ratios of .35 or more^{5/}</u> Total renter-occupied units for which gross rent is tabulated

^{4/}Poverty status is not determined for inmates of institutions, armed force living in military barracks, college students living in dormitories, or unrelated individuals less than 14 years old.

^{5/}Units where the primary individual or family income is zero or negative and units for which no cash rent is paid are excluded from tabulation of the rent-income ratio.

Character Neighborhood Characteristics

Vacancy

N91-92 Vacant units (year round)
 Total units (year round)

N93-94 Vacant for rent and vacant for sale
 Total units (year round)

Structural and Other Characteristics

N95-96 Units in one-unit structures
 Total units (year round)

N97-98 Units in structures of 5 or more units
 Total units (year round)

N99-100 1- and 2-room units
 Total units (year round)

N101-102 Total rooms in all units (Range: 0.0 to 9.9)
 Total units (year round)

N103-104 Units built 1960 or later
 Total units (year round)

N105-106 Units built 1939 or earlier
 Total units (year round)

N107-108 Units with steam or hot water; central warm-air
 furnace; built-in electric units; and floor,
 wall or pipeless furnace
 Total units (year round)

N109-110 Households with one or more cars
 Total number of households

N111-116 Serial number of first household in the "neighborhood"

• N117-119 Not Used

• N120 Record type indicator = 5
 Neighborhood Characteristics Record

NEIGHBORHOOD CHARACTERISTICS PUBLIC USE SAMPLE
Control Counts

Division	One-in-a-Hundred Neighborhood Characteristics Sample (15%)				One-in-a-Hundred Neighborhood Characteristics Sample (5%)			
	Total Population	Persons in G.Q.	Occupied Housing Units	Vacant Housing Units	Total Population	Persons in G.Q.	Occupied Housing Units	Vacant Housing Units
New England	118,374	4,303	36,461	3,855	118,384	4,308	36,454	3,859
Middle Atlantic	371,394	9,018	118,375	7,722	371,340	9,131	118,347	7,740
East North Central	401,998	9,949	123,844	9,414	402,295	10,032	123,851	9,431
West North Central	163,072	5,345	51,540	4,928	163,207	5,361	51,553	4,933
South Atlantic	306,343	9,905	94,367	8,128	306,586	10,002	94,368	8,138
East South Central	128,191	3,360	38,676	3,169	128,071	3,380	38,679	3,172
West South Central	192,992	5,450	59,517	6,421	193,285	5,486	59,520	6,425
Mountain	82,614	2,342	25,157	2,440	82,657	2,387	25,154	2,444
Pacific	264,774	8,124	86,504	6,146	264,889	8,138	86,532	6,156
NATIONWIDE TOTALS								
One-in-a-Hundred Samples								
	2,029,751	57,796	634,434	52,223	2,030,714	58,225	634,458	52,298
One-in-a-Thousand Samples								
	202,941	5,779	63,454	5,215	202,872	5,834	63,411	5,224
One-in-Ten-Thousand Samples								
	20,361	586	6,353	529	20,427	602	6,346	529

May 18, 1973

Supplement No. 2

Public Use Samples of Basic Records from the 1970 Census:
Description and Technical Documentation

This supplement discusses the sequence of person records within household, erroneous outlying area codes, and several typographic errors found in previous documentation.

Sequence of Person Records

Users may find it helpful that person records within each household are sorted. There are two types of sequence depending on the presence of subfamilies. If no subfamily is present the sequence is

- Head of household
- Wife of head (if present)
- Other persons in the household, relatives or non-relatives, in any sequence

If one or more subfamilies are present the sequence is

- Head of household
- Wife of head
- Sons or daughters of the head, not in subfamily
- Other relatives not in subfamily
- Nonrelatives
- Subfamily number 1: Head
 - Wife of head
 - Children
- Subfamily number 2: Head
 - Wife of head
 - Children
- etc. -

Codes for Outlying Areas

Page 92 of the documentation indicates the codes for foreign countries and outlying areas to be used with the following items: P15-16 - State or Country of Birth, P71-72(15%) - Country of Birth of Parent, and P77-78(15%) - State or Country of Residence 5 Years Ago. On two of these items the codes for outlying areas appearing on public use sample tapes do not correspond to the documentation, due to a programming error. The actual codes assigned to the outlying areas are shown below.

<u>Outlying Area</u>	<u>P71-72(15%) Country of Birth of Parent*</u>	<u>P15-16 State/Country of Birth</u>	<u>P77-78(15%) State/Country of Residence 5 Years Ago</u>
American Samoa	03	03	97
Canal Zone	04	07	97
Guam	05	14	97
Puerto Rico	06	43	97
Virgin Islands	07	52	97
Other U.S. possession	08	57	97

* This set of codes corresponds to what was originally documented for all three items.

In P15-16 each outlying area can still be uniquely identified by differentiating between U.S. possessions and foreign countries in P14, the place of birth recode. For instance, a "43" in P15-16 represents Puerto Rico if P14 contains "3" (outlying area) or Syria if P14 contains "4" (foreign country). These U.S. possession codes do not conflict with any U.S. State codes.

In P77-78(15%) the outlying areas have lost their identity by all being assigned the code "97", which happens to also be the code for Trust Territories of the Pacific (U.S. Administration). This group can, however, still be distinguished from all other countries.

Correct tabulations of Countries of Residence 5 Years Ago for the full 15% sample appear in the subject report PC(2)-2B: Mobility for States and the Nation, table 55. Totals are given by State for four of the six outlying areas. The U.S. figures are:

In Puerto Rico 5 Years Ago	142,831
In Canal Zone 5 Years Ago	17,927
In Guam 5 Years Ago	18,295
In Virgin Islands 5 Years Ago	3,280

Puerto Rico would be expected to account for most of the cases assigned "97".

One additional note concerns Place of Birth (P14 and P15-16). The category Born Abroad of American Parents, "2" in P14, "02" in P15-16, is not designed to include all such persons. Most of these persons recorded their specific country of birth and that their parents were born in the U.S. Thus, in order to produce tabulations comparable to census tabulations for persons born abroad of American parents, it is necessary to check the Nativity and Parentage recode (P70(15%)) as well as Place of Birth (P14). In 5% data samples the Citizenship item (P72(5%)) has a "born abroad of American parents" category which is all-inclusive.

Typographical Errors

In addition to the substantive notes in this supplement and in Supplement No. 1 the following typographical errors have been noted:

Basic documentation:

- p. 7, line 3 "75 strata" instead of "38 strata"
- p. 31, H85-87 Total Income of Family or Primary Individual
Code range 001 to 449
- H88 Code 7 "NA (Owner-occupied, vacant units, one-family
houses on places of 10 acres or more, or G.Q.)"
- p. 44, P60-61 Code range 14 to 67
- p. 64, H88 Code 7 "NA (Owner-occupied, vacant units, one-family
houses on places of 10 acres or more, or G.Q.)"
- p. 77, P60-61 Code range 14 to 67
- p. 85-89 These pages are completely superseded by pages 5 to 9
of Supplement No. 1

Supplement No. 1

- p. 2, No "5", line 4-5 "Files 219 and 519 (area west of Lake
Michigan) require two tapes each"
- p. 10 South Atlantic division, 15% sample: count of occupied housing
unit records is 94,360
Mountain division, 15% sample: Total population records is
82,612
Counts of neighborhood records on each file have been added
to this chart and appear on the next page.
- p. 11 Alabama, 15% sample: Total population records is 34,512
- p. 12 Tennessee, 15% sample: Count of vacant housing unit records
is 876
- p. 14 County Group 01319, 5% sample: Count of occupied housing
unit records is 1680
- p. 23 County Group 10402, 15% sample: Count of vacant housing unit
records is 139
County Group 10602, 15% sample: Total population records is
2507
County Group 14703, Count of occupied housing unit records
is 2406
One-in-ten-thousand sample, 5%: Count of vacant housing unit
records is 524

NEIGHBORHOOD CHARACTERISTICS PUBLIC USE SAMPLE

Control Counts*

Division	One-in-a-Hundred Neighborhood Characteristics Sample (15%)					One-in-a-Hundred Neighborhood Characteristics Sample (5%)				
	Total Population	Persons in G.Q.	Occupied Housing Units	Vacant Housing Units	Neigh- borhood Records	Total Population	Persons in G.Q.	Occupied Housing Units	Vacant Housing Units	Neigh- borhood Records
New England	118,374	4,303	36,461	3,855	2,479	118,384	4,308	36,454	3,859	2,479
Middle Atlantic	371,394	9,018	118,375	7,722	7,868	371,340	9,131	118,347	7,740	7,868
East North Central	401,998	9,949	123,844	9,414	8,458	402,295	10,032	123,851	9,431	8,458
West North Central	163,072	5,345	51,540	4,928	3,510	163,207	5,361	51,553	4,933	3,510
South Atlantic	306,343	9,905	94,360	8,128	6,494	306,586	10,002	94,368	8,138	6,494
East South Central	128,191	3,360	38,676	3,169	2,742	128,071	3,380	38,679	3,172	2,742
West South Central	192,992	5,450	59,517	6,421	4,082	193,285	5,486	59,520	6,425	4,079
Mountain	82,613	2,342	25,157	2,440	1,733	82,657	2,387	25,154	2,444	1,734
Pacific	264,774	8,124	86,504	6,146	5,583	264,889	8,138	86,532	6,156	5,583
NATIONWIDE TOTALS										
One-in-a-Hundred Samples										
	2,029,751	57,796	634,434	52,223	42,949	2,030,714	58,225	634,458	52,298	42,947
One-in-a-Thousand Samples										
	202,941	5,779	63,454	5,215	35,719	202,872	5,834	63,411	5,224	35,717
One-in-Ten-Thousand-Samples										
	20,361	586	6,353	529	6,856	20,427	602	6,346	529	6,867

*This list supercedes that published in Supplement No. 1 to 1970 Public Use Samples of Basic Records: Description and Technical Documentation.

January 29, 1975

Supplement No. 3

Public Use Samples of Basic Records from the 1970 Census:
Description and Technical Documentation

Supplements to the 1970 public use sample documentation are automatically sent to persons or organizations who have purchased 1970 public use sample tapes and/or documentation from the Bureau of the Census. Persons who have distributed documentation to others are encouraged to reproduce copies of supplements for their use. Users who have not purchased public use samples or documentation directly from the Bureau of the Census may request single copies of specific supplements and be put on a list to automatically receive future supplements, if any, by writing:

Users' Service Staff
Data User Services Division
Bureau of the Census
Washington, D.C 20233

This supplement contains information on certain data errors, typographical errors in previous supplements, and the availability of three kinds of special purpose public use samples; and announces a paper of interest to some users.

Correction to Neighborhood Characteristics Samples

Neighborhood Characteristics public use samples purchased prior to July 1973 contained erroneous Size of Urbanized Area codes in item H10. A correction tape was sent to all who had purchased affected tapes from the Bureau of the Census. The Bureau's master tapes have been corrected and all neighborhood characteristics sample tapes sold since July 1973 have been corrected versions.

Data Errors on Existing Public Use Samples

Several other errors, most of which affect relatively few records or are unlikely to affect most research, have also been discovered on 1970 census public use samples. One such error, concerning codes for outlying areas, was reported in Supplement No. 2. Three additional types of errors are discussed below.

As of this date, the Bureau is not planning to correct all of its master public use sample tapes nor to issue correction tapes relative to these

errors. Users interested in studying any of the subjects affected by these errors are encouraged to contact Paul Zeisset, Data Access and Use Laboratory, Bureau of the Census, Washington, D.C. 20233 (301/763-7454). Creation of a new 1-in-1,000 sample with all known errors corrected is a possibility provided sufficient interest is expressed by prospective users.

P110, P111, P112 - Income Allocation Indicators

All public use sample tapes contain erroneous income allocation flags in items P110, P111, and P112, due to a programming error in the creation of the tapes. The contents of these fields unfortunately bear no relation to whether or not income of the various types in the individual record were as reported by the respondent or were imputed (allocated) for nonresponse or processing failure. Indication of allocation for Worked Last Year and Weeks Worked in P110, and allocation for Employment Status Recode in P112 are not affected and may be presumed correct.

H77, H78, H79 - Numbers of Persons of Selected Ages

Items H77, H78, and H79 provide the number of related children under 18, related children under 6, and persons 65 years old and over in the household, in a code range of 0 to 9 where 9 should indicate 9 or more such persons in the household. In the existing public use samples households are not correctly assigned to the upper limit "9" code when there are 10 or more qualifying persons. Regardless of this error it is always possible to determine the correct number of household members in these categories simply by tallying person records within a household directly. Item H76, number of persons under 18 in household, and H80, number of persons 60+ in household excluding head, have the same 0 to 9 code structure, but are correctly encoded. In fact H76 and H80 may be used to test the necessity of retallying H77, H78 or H79 from person records since if H76 is less than 9, H77 and H78 must be less than 9 and therefore not in error and if H80 is less than 9, H79 may similarly be presumed correct.

P76 (15%), P77-78 (15%), and P96 (15%) - Residence 5 Years Ago

The description for P76 (15%) category 6 now reads "State reported, place/county not reported." To that should be added "or foreign country or outlying area with country not specified." Cases involving unspecified countries are relatively rare, but when they occur an erroneous State code (06=California) appears in P77-78 (15%). Note that another problem with these fields is documented in supplement No. 2.

In the 15% County Group Public Use Sample, P96 (15%) gives a slight underestimate of the metropolitan population 5 years ago. Clay County, Minnesota (in the Fargo-Moorehead SMSA) was erroneously counted as nonmetropolitan. This affects perhaps 100 cases in the entire 1-in-100 sample, and, outside of county groups in Minnesota and North Dakota, one may assume the problem is insignificant. This problem does not affect State or Neighborhood Characteristics samples.

Typographic Errors in Supplements 1 and 2

In addition to those cited in Supplement No. 2, three more corrections should be posted to the control counts of records by type in Supplement No. 1. A correction to Supplement No. 2 is also given.

Supplement No. 1

p. 12 Texas, 5% sample, count of vacant housing unit records is 3,956

Utah, 5% sample, count of records for persons in group quarters is 287

Wisconsin, 5% sample, count of records for persons in group quarters is 13,284

Supplement No. 2

p. 14 One-in-Ten-Thousand Sample, 5%, count of neighborhood characteristics records is 6877

Childspacing Public Use Sample to be Created

A new one-in-a-hundred public use sample is being created in connection with the subject report Childspacing and Current Fertility, to be issued in 1975. This public use sample will not cover the entire population, but will contain data only for households with one or more females 14 years old or over (excluding those 55 years old or over who were first married before 1950).

The unique feature of this sample will be the inclusion of a fertility history record for each eligible female, containing sex and age in quarters for all children ever born to the subject. This information goes beyond that obtainable from other public use samples in that sex and age are imputed for children born to the subject who are no longer in the household and therefore not directly enumerated in the 1970 Census. Geographic identification is in terms of large States and groups of small States, and residence in urbanized areas above or below one million population.

More information on the childspacing public use sample may be obtained by writing Maurice J. Moore, Population Division, Bureau of the Census, Washington, D.C. 20233.

Public Use Sample Files for User-Designated Areas

Several users have obtained, on a cost-reimbursed basis, public use samples identifying subdivisions of areas originally identified on the County Group public use samples. These files may now be made available to other users

for the cost of reproduction. Files have been created for three SMSA's separately identifying the central city from the remainder of the SMSA: Buffalo, New York, Rochester, New York, and Detroit, Michigan. A file for New York City subdivides the five boroughs into 27 large groups of census tracts. In each case the requirement has been observed that every area identified have at least 250,000 population.

A file for Cook County, Illinois has also been produced identifying 13 subdivisions of Chicago. Six months after job completion, or about April 1975, this file will also be available to other users for the cost of reproduction. Availability of this file and others created in the future will be announced in Data User News (formerly Small-Area Data Notes).

Users interested in sponsoring similar public use samples for specially designated areas should contact the Users' Service Staff. Of course every designated area must have a population of at least 250,000. Costs for the above-mentioned projects have been \$2,500 to \$5,000 for a one-in-one-hundred sample of 15% data and a one-in-one-hundred sample of 5% data for the area. These jobs have involved files in the same structure and format as the original public use samples. Any change in format would increase the cost and time required to do the job.

Puerto Rico Public Use Sample

As announced earlier in Small-Area Data Notes, three public use samples of basic records from the 1970 Census of Puerto Rico have been released. The three samples corresponds in geographic identification to the State, County Group and Neighborhood Characteristics public use samples issued for the United States. The file structure is the same as on stateside samples, as are most of the data items. However, some U.S. census items were not collected in Puerto Rico (e.g., race, Spanish heritage), and they are replaced on the Puerto Rico samples with items unique to that census (e.g., electric lighting, land tenure). The Puerto Rico census did not have differentiated 15% and 5% versions of its long-form questionnaire; thus only three public use samples were drawn, rather than six as for the U.S.

Each one-in-a-hundred sample consists of one reel of tape (\$80). Documentation, when purchased separately costs \$3 and is available from the Users' Service Staff.

Paper Describing Annual Demographic File

If you would be interested in a 1-in-1400 sample of the population available on an annual rather than a decennial basis, you should read a new Data Access Description entitled "Microdata from the Current Population Survey - the Annual Demographic File" (December, 1974). Subscribers to Small-Area Data Notes in 1974 will have received a copy. Others may request it from the Data Access and Use Laboratory, Data User Services Division, Bureau of the Census, Washington, D.C. 20233.

AREAS DEFINED ON
COUNTY GROUP PUBLIC USE SAMPLES
(A SUPPLEMENT TO FORM BC-52)

Public use samples of basic records from the 1970 census of population and housing provide unaggregated census data (records for individual persons and housing units) in computer readable form. In order to provide useful information, these data must be tallied or summarized for some geographic area. "State" public use samples, for instance, are available which provide identification of records by State, and a user may generate data for any State or any combination of States. "County Group" public use samples provide data which are identified to a particular set of counties or groups of counties. Summary data may be generated from these samples for any of the areas identified or any aggregation of areas identified on the County Group samples. This form is designed to facilitate understanding of what areas are identified within the County Group samples, and to aid in purchasing the data of interest.

Every Standard Metropolitan Statistical Area (SMSA) containing 250,000 or more persons is identified as a county group or as a cluster of component county groups (with each component containing 250,000 or more persons). No SMSA's or any other areas with less than 250,000 population are identified to avoid the likelihood that some individual record found in the sample could be identified to a particular person. Title 13 of the U.S. code strictly prohibits the release of any census data which would breach the confidentiality of any person's census information.

County groups are defined in terms of a set of primary areas which are in many cases further partitioned into subareas. In terms of representation on the map of county groups on this form, the primary areas are delineated by the relatively wide shaded lines and large numbers. Where subareas exist they are delineated within primary areas by narrower shaded lines and smaller numbers. In terms of representation on public use sample tapes and in documentation, each county group has a 5-digit code, in which the primary area is identified by the first three digits, and the subarea by the last two digits. Thus, the county group code 01609 represents subarea 9 of primary area 16 (leading zeroes are not included on the map). If there are no subdivisions of a primary area a subarea code of 1 is assumed.

The primary areas delineated correspond to economic areas designated by the Bureau of Economic Analysis¹, Regional Economics Division, (or occasionally combinations of related economic areas where necessary to meet population criteria). The areas are based on a nodal-functional area concept. That is, to each urban center are attached those surrounding county units where economic activity is focused directly or indirectly on that center. These areas represent an extension of the

SMSA concept—a primary area of economic activity and commuting—to include the rest of the area for which its central city is the trade and labor market center. Thus, SMSA's are normally at the center of these areas, though some SMSA's are considered to be integral parts of larger metropolitan complexes. In rural parts of the country, with no SMSA's, the comparable economic centers are cities of 20,000 to 50,000 population.

Subareas within these primary areas have been identified where possible to enhance the versatility of the sample. As mentioned above, SMSA's or county components of SMSA's over 250,000 population are identified. In a few cases a pair of adjacent SMSA's not otherwise identified are combined to form a county group subarea. Other subareas identified may approximate areas of analytical interest or may simply be the residual of an area, appropriate for analysis only in combination with other subareas.

The map presented here is severely restrictly in scale and in many cases is hard to read. Public Use Samples of Basic Records from the 1970 Census: Description and Technical Documentation² includes a more legible version of this map in a 22" by 32" size and in two colors: the base map is black with superimposed county group boundaries and numbers in green.

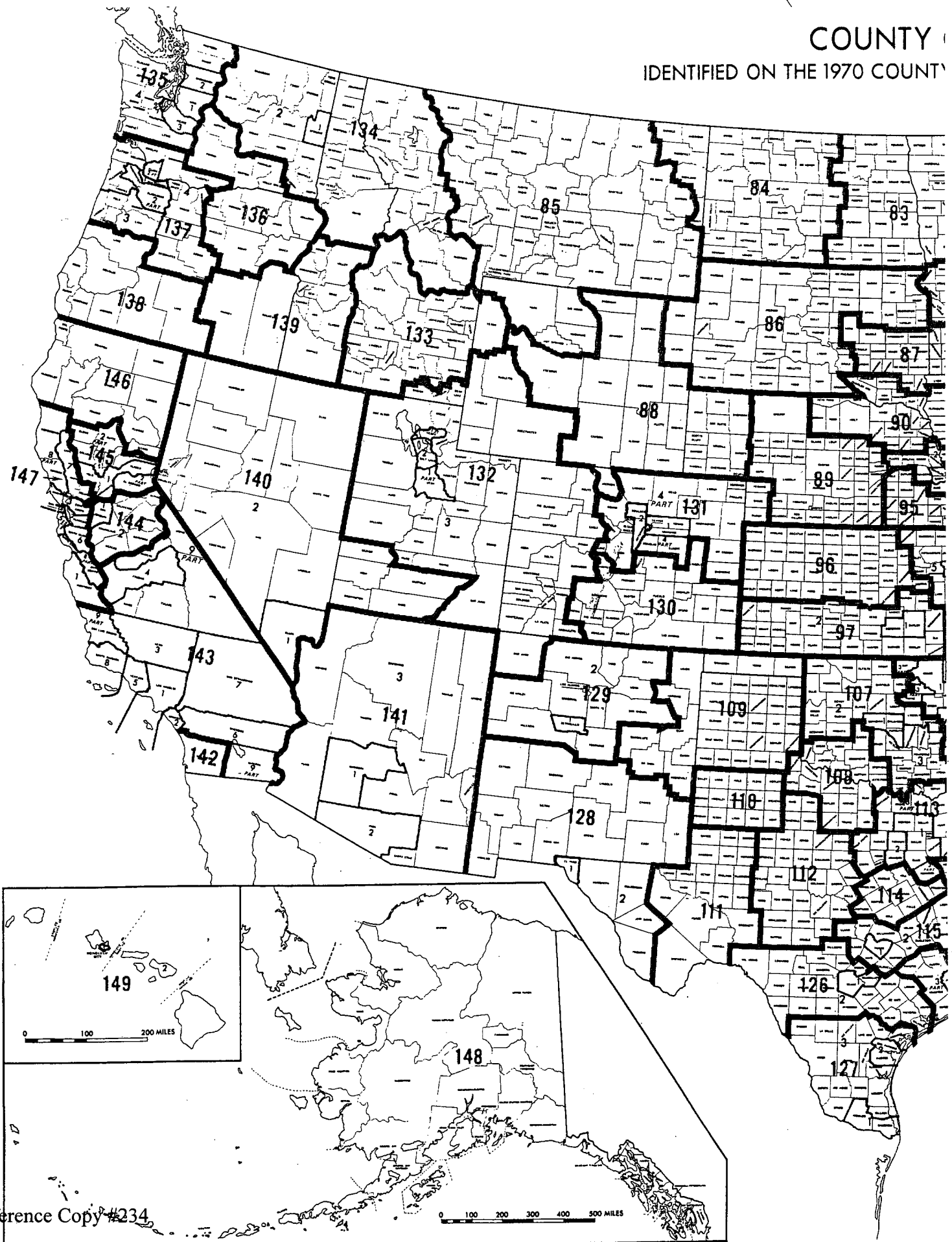
The 250,000 population criterion for county groups is for confidentiality purposes only. There is no necessary implication that the sample size of one-in-a-hundred is large enough to provide sufficiently reliable data for detailed tabulations for small county groups. Sampling variability is a subject of which every user of public use sample data should have some understanding. A thorough discussion of the implications of sampling variability for public use sample use is presented in Chapter IV of the Description and Technical Documentation. Tables presenting standard errors for most statistics of interest are also included.

As a supplement to the map, a list of all identified SMSA's appears on the opposite side of this form. For convenience in ordering, the public use sample tape number is also included. All county group files consist of a single reel of tape. In ordering county group files, if 15% data are desired, the file number is in the 200's series, with the tape number given below as its 2nd and 3rd digits. If 5% data is being ordered, the file number is in the 500's series.

¹ Formerly the Office of Business Economics, now a part of the Social and Economics, Statistics Administration along with the Bureau of the Census.

² The Description and Technical Documentation is made available free with orders for public use sample tapes, or otherwise for \$3, from the Users' Service Staff, Bureau of the Census, Washington, D.C. 20233.

COUNTY
IDENTIFIED ON THE 1970 COUNTY



DUPS

DUP PUBLIC USE SAMPLES



Reference Copy #235

**ALPHABETICAL LISTING OF
STANDARD METROPOLITAN STATISTICAL AREAS IDENTIFIED ON
1970 COUNTY GROUP PUBLIC USE SAMPLES**

Tape number	SMSA	County group code
19	Gary—Hammond—East Chicago, Ind. SMSA	7206
17	Grand Rapids, Mich. SMSA	6801
09	Greensboro—Winston—Salem—High Point, N.C. SMSA:	2301
	Guilford County	2302
10	Forsyth, Randolph, and Yadkin Counties	
10	Greenville, S.C. SMSA	2601
07	Harrisburg, Penn. SMSA	1501
02	Hartford, Conn. SMSA (defined as Hartford County)	501
30	Honolulu, Hawaii SMSA (treated as the State of Hawaii):	14901
	Honolulu City	
	Balance of Honolulu County, and Kauai, Maui and Hawaii Counties	14902
25	Houston, Texas SMSA	12502
13	Huntington—Ashland, W. Va.—Ky.—Ohio SMSA	4801
14	Indianapolis, Ind. SMSA:	5601
	Marion County	
	Boone, Hamilton, Hancock, Hendricks, Johnson, Morgan, and Shelby Counties	5602
24	Jackson, Miss. SMSA	12001
10	Jacksonville, Fla. SMSA	3101
06	Jersey City, N.J. SMSA	1312
15	Johnstown, Penn. SMSA	6201
21	Kansas City, Mo.—Kan. SMSA:	9803
	Jackson County, Mo.	
	Johnson County, Kan. and Cass County, Mo.	9801
	Wyandotte County, Kan. and Clay and Platte Counties, Mo.	9802
13	Knoxville, Tenn. SMSA	4601
07	Lancaster, Pa. SMSA	1502
17	Lansing, Mich. SMSA	6901
27	Las Vegas, Nev. SMSA	14001
22	Little Rock—North Little Rock, Ark. SMSA	10401
16	Lorain—Elyria, Ohio SMSA	6306
28	Los Angeles—Long Beach, Calif. SMSA	14301
13	Louisville, Ky.—Ind. SMSA	5001

Tape number	SMSA	County group code
19	Madison, Wisc. SMSA	7702
12	Memphis, Tenn.—Ark. SMSA	4201
11	Miami, Fla. SMSA	3302
19	Milwaukee, Wisc. SMSA	7703
	Milwaukee County, Ozaukee, Washington, and Waukesha Counties	7704
20	Minneapolis—St. Paul, Minn. SMSA:	8201
	Hennepin County	8202
	Ramsey County	8203
	Anoka, Dakota, and Washington Counties	
24	Mobile, Ala. SMSA	12201
13	Nashville—Davidson, Tenn. SMSA	4501
02	New Haven, Conn. SMSA (defined as New Haven County)	503
24	New Orleans, La. SMSA:	12302
	Orleans Parish	
	Jefferson, St. Bernard, and St. Tammany Parishes	12303
04	New York, N.Y. SMSA:	1301
	Kings County	1302
	New York County	1303
	Queens County	1304
05	Richmond County	1305
	Bronx County	1306
	Nassau County	1307
	Suffolk County	1308
	Rockland and Westchester Counties	
06	Newark, N.J. SMSA	1315
	Essex County	1316
	Morris County	1317
	Union County	
09	Newport News—Hampton, Va. SMSA	2001
09	Norfolk—Portsmouth, Va. SMSA:	2002
	Norfolk City	
	Chesapeake, Portsmouth, and Virginia Beach Cities	2003
23	Oklahoma City, Okla. SMSA	10701
21	Omaha, Neb.—Iowa SMSA	9401
10	Orlando, Fla. SMSA	3201

Tape number	SMSA	County group code
15	Akron, Ohio SMSA	6301
02	Albany-Schenectady-Troy, N.Y. SMSA: Albany County Rensselaer, Saratoga, and Schenectady Counties	601 602
25	Albuquerque, N.M. SMSA	12901
07	Allentown-Bethlehem-Easton, Penn.-N.J. SMSA: Lehigh County, Pa. Northampton, Pa. and Warren, N.J. Counties	1413 1414
29	Anaheim-Santa Ana-Garden Grove, Calif. SMSA	14302
19	Appleton-Oshkosh, Wis. SMSA	7801
12	Atlanta, Ga. SMSA: DeKalb County Fulton County Clayton, Cobb, and Gwinnett Counties	4001 4002 4003
10	Augusta, Ga.-S.C. SMSA	2901
23	Austin, Texas SMSA	11501
29	Bakersfield, Calif. SMSA	14303
08	Baltimore, Md. SMSA: Baltimore City Baltimore County Anne Arundel, Carroll, Hartford, and Howard Counties	1601 1602 1603
24	Baton Rouge, La. SMSA	12301
25	Beaumont-Port Arthur-Orange, Texas SMSA	12501
03	Binghamton, N.Y.-Penn. SMSA	1101
12	Birmingham, Ala. SMSA	4101
01	Boston, Mass. SMSA (defined in terms of whole counties): Suffolk County Essex County Middlesex County Norfolk County Plymouth County	406 402 403 404 405
05	Bridgeport, Conn. SMSA (defined as Fairfield County)	1311
03	Buffalo, N.Y. SMSA	801
15	Canton, Ohio SMSA	6302
10	Charleston, S.C. SMSA	2902
10	Charlotte, N.C. SMSA	2401

Tape number	SMSA	County group code
12	Chattanooga, Tenn.-Ga. SMSA	4401
18	Chicago, Ill. SMSA: Cook County DuPage County Kane County Lake County McHenry and Will Counties	7201 7202 7203 7204 7205
14	Cincinnati, Ohio-Ky.-Ind. SMSA: Hamilton County, Ohio Dearborn County, Ind.; Boone, Campbell, and Kenton Counties, Ky; and Clermont and Warren Counties, Ohio	5801 5802
16	Cleveland, Ohio SMSA: Cuyahoga County Geauga, Lake and Medina Counties	6304 6305
10	Columbia, S.C. SMSA	2701
15	Columbus, Ohio SMSA	6001
25	Corpus Christi, Texas SMSA	12702
23	Dallas, Texas SMSA	11301
19	Davenport-Rock Island-Moline, Iowa-Ill. SMSA	7401
14	Dayton, Ohio SMSA	5901
26	Denver, Colo. SMSA: Adams and Arapahoe Counties Boulder and Jefferson Counties Denver County	13101 13102 13103
21	Des Moines, Iowa SMSA	9301
16	Detroit, Mich. SMSA: Wayne County	6601
17	Macomb County Oakland County	6602 6603
20	Duluth-Superior, Minn.-Wisc. SMSA	8001
25	El Paso, Texas SMSA	12801
03	Erie, Pa. SMSA	901
17	Flint, Mich. SMSA	6604
11	Fort Lauderdale-Hollywood, Fla. SMSA	3301
17	Fort Wayne, Ind. SMSA	7001
23	Fort Worth, Texas SMSA	11302
29	Fresno, Calif. SMSA	14304

FORM BC-81 (4-28-72)

Tape number	SMSA	County group code
29	Oxnard-Ventura, Calif. SMSA	14305
06	Patterson-Clifton-Passaic, N.J. SMSA: Bergen County Passaic County	1313 1314
19	Peoria, Ill. SMSA	7301
07	Philadelphia, Pa.-N.J. SMSA: Philadelphia County, Pa. Bucks County, Pa. Montgomery County, Pa. Chester County, Pa. Delaware County, Pa.	1406 1407 1408 1409 1410
06	Burlington County, N.J. Camden and Gloucester Counties, N.J.	1404 1405
27	Phoenix, Ariz. SMSA	14101
15	Pittsburgh, Pa. SMSA: Allegheny County Westmoreland County Beaver and Washington Counties	6202 6203 6204
27	Portland, Ore.-Wash. SMSA: Multnomah County, Ore. Clackamas and Washington Counties, Ore. and Clark County, Wash.	13701 13702
02	Providence, R.I. SMSA (defined as Bristol, Kent, and Providence Counties)	409
07	Reading, Pa. SMSA	1412
09	Richmond, Va. SMSA	1901
03	Rochester, N.Y. SMSA	701
19	Rockford, Ill. SMSA	7601
29	Sacramento, Calif. SMSA	14501
22	St. Louis, Mo.-Ill. SMSA: St. Louis City, Mo. St. Louis County, Mo. Franklin, Jefferson, and St. Charles Counties, Mo. Madison County, Ill. St. Clair County, Ill.	10103 10104 10105 10101 10102
30	Salinas-Monterey, Calif. SMSA	14701
26	Salt Lake City, Utah SMSA	14202
25	San Antonio, Texas SMSA	12601
29	San Bernardino-Riverside-Ontario, Calif. SMSA: Riverside County San Bernardino County	14306 14307
27	San Diego, Calif. SMSA	14201

Tape number	SMSA	County group code
30	San Francisco-Oakland, Calif. SMSA: San Francisco County Alameda County Contra Costa and Marin Counties San Mateo County	14704 14702 14703 14705
30	San Jose, Calif. SMSA	14706
29	Santa Barbara, Calif. SMSA	14308
26	Seattle-Everett, Wash. SMSA King County Snohomish County	13501 13502
24	Shreveport, La. SMSA	11601
17	South Bend, Ind. SMSA	7101
26	Spokane, Wash. SMSA	13401
02	Springfield-Chicopee-Holyoke, Mass.-Conn. SMSA: (defined as Hampden County, Mass.)	505
29	Stockton, Calif. SMSA	14401
03	Syracuse, N.Y. SMSA	702
26	Tacoma, Wash. SMSA	13503
11	Tampa-St. Petersburg, Fla. SMSA: Hillsborough County Pinellas County	3303 3304
16	Toledo, Ohio-Mich. SMSA	6501
06	Trenton, N.J. SMSA	1401
27	Tucson, Ariz. SMSA	14102
22	Tulsa, Okla. SMSA	10601
03	Utica-Rome, N.Y. SMSA	703
08	Washington, D.C.-Md.-Va. SMSA: District of Columbia Montgomery County, Md. Prince Georges County, Md. Alexandria City and Arlington County, Va. Fairfax and Falls Church Cities, and Fairfax, Loudoun, and Prince William Counties, Va.	1604 1605 1606 1607 1608
11	West Palm Beach, Fla. SMSA	3305
21	Wichita, Kan. SMSA	9701
04	Wilkes-Barre-Hazleton, Pa. SMSA	1201
07	Wilmington, Del.-N.J.-Md. SMSA	1411
01	Worcester, Mass. SMSA (defined as Worcester County)	407
07	York, Pa. SMSA	1503
03	Youngstown-Warren, Ohio SMSA	902

USCOMM-DC

NN3-029-87-011

1970 Census of Population and Housing
Neighborhood Characteristics 5% Public Use Sample

Validation Statement

A random sample of household records and person records were selected from each dataset in the Neighborhood Characteristics 5% Public Use Sample Files for hand-validation. N. McGovern hand validated at least one neighborhood characteristic record, household record, and person record from each dataset. No problems were encountered during hand-validation. All of the data in the selected records appeared on the dump of records from the files in the appropriate location and all of the necessary codes for the data were available in the documentation provided by the Bureau of the Census.

A distribution frequency on the type of record field (character 120 in every record) provided the following information:

[waiting on File 305 and File 307]

validated
6-24-87
D McShane

VOL1B013870
HDR1RG029.DC70.N05301B0138700010001
HDR2F120000012040JHUP132 /GO

NIH=BTHSDA
87255 000000000000IBM OS/V S 370
60632

410535100107920430010332030876028632135324874637034200180545142504048603030101480000853220010089090262241999940000010005*

300000110900109760002000002311165192025200002020002350602222122010101403831000000000145280001100000000000400000000000002*

0-99900303813125161136718905501022051459999999999999991145720006637081531002262171162518905500000000000000000000000000004*

300000210900900760007000000209000000300300200030001100602000401011001104031774000003081760008400000000000001520232553342*

0-9990030401019914113474997261122205080999999999999000108146009350100163100228206116250000002000000000020072760120327004*

[illegible][illegible][illegible][illegible][illegible]

2-9991030040619901013870000007033326998998998998998998099846000350102163102200427226000000002000000000020070000000000004*

[illegible][illegible]

N3-029-87-113

1970 Census of Population and Housing
Neighborhood Characteristics 15% Public Use Sample

Validation Statement:

A random sample of household records and person records were selected from each dataset in the Neighborhood Characteristics 5% Public Use Sample Files for hand-validation. N. McGovern hand validated at least one neighborhood characteristic record, household record, and person record from each dataset. No problems were encountered during hand-validation. All of the data in the selected records appeared on the dump of records from the files in the appropriate location and all of the necessary codes for the data were available in the documentation provided by the Bureau of the Census.

A distribution frequency on the type of record field (character 120 in every record) provided the following information:

[tapes sent to NIH 8-29-88]

Validated
8-23-88
N. McGovern

[illegible]

[illegible]